For personal use only

Perpetual Limited
ABN 86 000 431 827

Angel Place,
Level 18, 123 Pitt Street
Sydney NSW 2000
Australia

Phone +61 9229 9000
www.perpetual.com.au

16 September 2021

ASX Limited
ASX Market Announcements Office
Exchange Centre
20 Bridge Street
Sydney NSW 2000

Perpetual Limited - Annual General Meeting 2021

The following announcements to the market are provided:

	AGM Notice of Meeting
	Proxy Form
	Shareholder Question Form
	Online Guide from Link Market Services
	Letter to Shareholders
✓	Perpetual Annual Report 2021
	Perpetual Sustainability Report 2021

Yours faithfully,

Sylvie Dimarco

Sylvie Dimarco
Company Secretary
(Authorising Officer)

Annual Report 2021



For personal use only

Trust is earned.

Perpetual

For personal use only

Enduring Prosperity

Our purpose of Enduring Prosperity reflects our heritage, culture and underpins everything we do. As one of Australia's oldest companies, with a rich heritage dating back to 1886, we have supported our clients through periods of great change for 135 years. We are proud of our past and passionate about creating a sustainable future for our clients, our people and the communities in which we operate.



Sustainability 20

- Our clients
- Our people
- Our communities
- Our environment



At Perpetual, sustainability is about creating enduring prosperity for our clients, people, communities and the environment.



02 Delivering on our Strategy

Highlights of how we have delivered across our strategic pillars of Client First, Future Fit and New Horizons.

04 Chairman's Report

A message from our Chairman, Tony D'Aloisio.

2 Delivering on our Strategy
4 Chairman's Report
6 CEO's Report
10 Group at a Glance
12 Business Division Overviews
20 Sustainability
22 Directors' Report
31 Remuneration Report
69 Operating and Financial Review
98 Financial Report
162 Securities Exchange and Investor Information

Reporting Suite

Perpetual presents its 2021 Annual Reporting suite for the year ended 30 June 2021.

Our reporting suite is available online: perpetual.com.au/reporting-suite



Annual Report



Corporate Governance Statement



Sustainability Report

For personal use only



10 Group at a Glance

A summary of our headline financial results for the year, broken up between our four core divisions.



12 Business Division Overviews

Financial commentary and business highlights across our four business divisions:

- Perpetual Asset Management International
- Perpetual Asset Management Australia
- Perpetual Private
- Perpetual Corporate Trust

06 CEO's Report

Our CEO, Rob Adams, reports on our results and business over FY21.



22 Directors' Report

31 Remuneration Report

69 Operating and Financial Review

98 Financial Report

99 Primary Statements
103 Group Performance
113 Operating Assets and Liabilities
124 Capital Management and Financing
127 Risk Management
135 Other Disclosures
150 Basis of Preparation
154 Directors' Declaration

Shareholder Calendar

Final dividend payment
24 September 2021

Annual General Meeting
21 October 2021

Interim profit and dividend announcement
24 February 2022

Final profit and dividend announcement
25 August 2022

Please note, these dates are subject to change.

Delivering on our Strategy

For personal use only

Our strategy

Our purpose

Enduring prosperity

Our vision

Most trusted in financial services

Our values

Excellence, integrity, partnership

Our stakeholders

Clients

Trusted brand and enduring relationships

People

Attract, develop and inspire the best people

Shareholders

Delivering sustainable, quality growth

Strategic imperatives

Client First

Exceptional products
Outstanding service

- Exceed client needs with products and services
- Improve client connectivity and delivery through innovative digital solutions
- Set industry-leading standards in all that we do

Future Fit

Empowering our people to deliver high performance

- Agile, efficient and scalable operating platform to manage growth
- A strong culture where people are positively challenged and empowered within our stated risk appetite
- Contemporary technology platform

New Horizons

New capabilities
Global footprint

- Buy or build global investment distribution capabilities
- Improve and diversify our growth potential both organically and via an active M&A agenda across our businesses
- Deliver contemporary solutions to our clients

Enablers

Brand

Leadership

Innovation

For personal use only

Strategic outcomes

Barrow Hanley Global Investors joins Perpetual

BARROW HANLEY GLOBAL INVESTORS℠

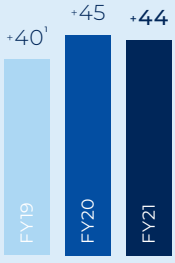
November 2020: Perpetual acquired a 75% interest in Barrow Hanley Global Investors (Barrow Hanley), a US-based global asset manager with a 40-year track record of value investing. At the same time, we established a new business division, Perpetual Asset Management International, which includes Barrow Hanley and Trillium Asset Management (Trillium).

Noongar Boodja Trust

March 2021: Perpetual Private was appointed as the first Trustee of the Noongar Boodja Trust in Western Australia – the largest ever settlement of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander community interests in Australia's history. A key moment for Perpetual as we take the next step alongside the Noongar communities towards a fully realised self-determined future.

New Family Office team

March 2021: Perpetual Private created a dedicated Family Office team, recruiting five specialists in the field to focus on ultra-high net worth and family office clients.



Perpetual Net Promoter Score (NPS)

May 2021: Client advocacy scores for Perpetual and across our divisions remained high, reflective of our commitment to deep client relationships and exceptional service.

1 NPS scores may be restated to incorporate acquisitions or changes to client segmentation within business divisions to allow for direct comparison year to year. The FY19 NPS was restated from 39 to 40 to reflect the acquisition of RFi Roundtables in PCT and the addition of the not-for-profit segment within Perpetual Private.

Service excellence

Perpetual Corporate Trust's Managed Funds business played a critical role as the responsible entity of the Vitalharvest Freehold Trust in the Trust's acquisition by Macquarie Agricultural Funds Management.

Distribution capabilities increased

Our product distribution capabilities increased globally with new appointments across Australasia, the US and the UK, with dedicated teams focused on driving growth across key regions.

Trillium expands to the UK

April 2021: Our US-based subsidiary Trillium, opened an office in London. Later in June, an investment team was established in Edinburgh, launching the Trillium High Conviction ESG Global Equity Fund.



TRILLIUM ASSET MANAGEMENT

Scalable infrastructure

As part of our Future Fit program, an internal Cloud Centre of Excellence was established as our investment in cloud technology and capability accelerated, a global risk framework was developed and a new global custodian appointed for our funds – all to help enable agility and scalable growth, and manage risks as we expand globally.

New products

Over FY21, we launched a number of new products to meet our clients' needs and the growing demand for ESG investments globally. This included the Trillium ESG Global Equity Fund, the Trillium Sustainable Opportunities Fund and the Perpetual ESG Real Return Fund in Australia, as well as the Trillium High Conviction ESG Global Equity Fund in the UK.

Chairman's Report



"Our acquisitions have been both complementary and transformational for Perpetual and position us well to deliver sustained value for our shareholders."

For personal use only

Dear Shareholder,

I am pleased to report this year, that in FY21 we have seen a significant uplift in earnings on FY20, primarily from our acquisitions of Trillium Asset Management (Trillium) and Barrow Hanley Global Investors (Barrow Hanley). These acquisitions have been both complementary and transformational for Perpetual and position us well to deliver sustained value for our shareholders. Adding to our results was the successful implementation of Perpetual Private's adviser growth strategy, which is delivering positive net flows, and Perpetual Corporate Trust, which continues to perform above expectations with another year of solid growth.

In FY21, underlying profit after tax (UPAT) was $124.1 million, up 26% on FY20. Group operating revenue for FY21 increased to $640.6 million, up 31% on FY20. Overall, Perpetual achieved underlying growth of 6% earnings per share (EPS) on FY20.[1]

Net profit after tax (NPAT) was $74.9 million, down 9% on FY20, reflecting a number of one-off items associated with the acquisition and integration costs of both Trillium and Barrow Hanley. NPAT without these one-off items would have been $107.0 million, up 28% on FY20.[2]

Through the Barrow Hanley acquisition, we remain on track to deliver, as we outlined to shareholders, EPS accretion in excess of 20% within 12 months from the transaction date.[3]

This result has enabled the Board to declare a final fully franked ordinary dividend of $0.96 per share, up from $0.84 in 1H21 and taking the dividend for the full year to $1.80. The full year dividend represents a 16% increase on the prior year with a payout ratio of 82% of UPAT.

1 Based on UPAT.
2 FY20 NPAT excludes one-off items associated with the acquisition of Trillium.
3 EPS accretion is based on UPAT on an annualised basis from the date of acquisition.

For personal use only

Our strategic initiatives

We completed our acquisition of specialist environmental, social and governance (ESG) investment firm Trillium at the end of FY20, which established our presence in North America and provided Perpetual with direct exposure to the fast-growing ESG segment that is experiencing strong tailwinds globally.

Shortly after the completion of the Trillium acquisition, we successfully acquired a 75% interest in Dallas-based Barrow Hanley (completed November 2020), bringing with it a broad range of global investment capabilities with significant capacity for growth. To put these into perspective, in FY21, these accounted for 22% of Group operating revenue (noting that we owned Barrow Hanley for only seven months of the financial year).

Strong progress has been made over the course of the year in the integration of each of these two acquisitions as well as accelerated progress in building our global distribution capabilities across key regions. Our operational footprint and distribution reach now extends beyond North America into Europe and the UK.

Balance sheet

We continue to benefit from balance sheet strength, which positions Perpetual well to deliver organic growth as well as take advantage of further inorganic opportunities to add scale, depth of capability and diversification. At the end of FY21, the Group's gearing ratio was 15.8%.

The acquisition of Barrow Hanley was funded through a mix of cash, new equity raised and a new debt facility. The Board views the level of debt to be appropriate and highly serviceable, with repayments ahead of the schedule we outlined to shareholders when announcing the acquisition.

Executive remuneration

As I reported last year, with the lower than expected financial performance, executive remuneration was down and only hurdled equity was granted to Executives and, as noted in our Remuneration Report for FY21, there were also fixed pay reductions for the first six months of this financial year.

Payments of variable incentives to Executives have this year increased on FY20, as detailed in this year's Remuneration Report. In reaching its decision, the Board has weighed up financial performance, successful implementation of strategy, retention in a more competitive market for talent, and shareholder alignment and returns. We are at an important time in the transformation of Perpetual and the Board considers that a fairly rewarded and incentivised senior team focused on execution is key.

Governance and management

With a significant and growing proportion of earnings now originating offshore, your Board has made and will continue to make changes to Perpetual's governance framework to match our growing global footprint and focus. We are pleased with progress underway in embedding both a global operating model and importantly, an accountability and risk management framework.

Additions to the Executive team of Perpetual also occurred during the year to better reflect the Company's evolution. These changes are detailed in this Annual Report.

FY21 is the first year reporting under the Group's new operational structure, which reflects the creation of a new division, Perpetual Asset Management International. Its earnings include a full 12 month contribution from Trillium and just over seven months from the Barrow Hanley acquisition, which completed on 17 November 2020.

Board composition

We were delighted to appoint Ms Mona Aboelnaga Kanaan to the Perpetual Board just prior to the year end. Mona is a highly respected Director based in New York, with deep industry knowledge, and in particular, experience in growing asset management businesses globally. Having Mona on the ground in the US will be important to both the Board and our management team. This appointment brings further gender diversity to the Board with the percentage of women now at 38%.

Our people

The Board continues to be proud of the way that all Perpetual teams are responding to ongoing health and safety issues as a result of COVID-19 and the support they have provided to clients and communities throughout this period. On behalf of the Board, we thank all our people for their extraordinary dedication during this sustained period of uncertainty. In particular, the Board would like to acknowledge the successful execution of the Barrow Hanley acquisition undertaken during such a challenging and volatile period.

The Board and I also thank CEO and Managing Director, Rob Adams and the entire leadership team who have maintained their disciplined focus through what continues to be a challenging external environment, and are delivering results for shareholders.

Finally, and importantly, on behalf of the Board, I would like to thank all our clients and you, our shareholders, for your continued support. At the time of writing, as was the case last year, we are still in the midst of a global pandemic. However, we remain confident that the strategic initiatives the Company has underway continue to position us well for the future.

Yours sincerely,



Tony D'Aloisio AM
Chairman

CEO's Report



"Perpetual has evolved from a largely domestic focused business with $28.4 billion in assets under management (AUM) to become an increasingly diverse business, now managing close to $100 billion in AUM."

For personal use only

Dear Shareholder,

This past financial year was a transformational year for Perpetual. Our business today is markedly different from the one I reported on just 12 months ago. In that short period, Perpetual has evolved from a largely Australian focused business with $28.4 billion in assets under management (AUM) to become a global business, now managing close to $100 billion in AUM[1], with a truly global footprint, a global client base and a range of investment capabilities with significant capacity for future growth.

The major milestones underpinning this fundamental repositioning were the acquisitions of two leading US-based investment management firms, Trillium and Barrow Hanley, which completed in June and November respectively.

As one of the longest standing impact-driven ESG-focused firms, Trillium is at the forefront of the current global ESG megatrend. However, we firmly believe that client demand for ESG focused investment expertise is more than a trend, it is a permanent shift. Perpetual has strong foundations in ESG and now through Trillium, we are even better positioned for the future growth in ESG allocations globally. We have launched two Trillium funds in Australia this year and our newly formed investment team in Edinburgh, led by respected investor Ian Warmerdam, successfully launched the Trillium High Conviction ESG Global Equity Fund, all of which are attracting positive interest.

Trillium has seen record growth in net flows over the year, with total AUM growing in USD by 50%[2] (US$1.9 billion) since we acquired the business just one year ago.

In Barrow Hanley, we identified another world-class investment firm, one that has a broad array of high-quality investment capabilities with significant capacity for future growth and would benefit from new ownership that was building global distribution. While the acquisition of Barrow Hanley has proven to be similarly well timed, given the recent global shift back towards

For personal use only

value investing, we have been nothing but deliberate in combining our strength in distribution with Barrow Hanley's investment capability and growth potential. Since the acquisition, we have seen a strong resurgence in investment performance across all of Barrow Hanley's strategies[3], which is leading to positive client conversations, improving the new business pipeline, and augurs well for future growth.

The completion of the Barrow Hanley acquisition in November saw the creation of a fourth business division, Perpetual Asset Management International (PAMI) led by David Lane, who played a critical role in closing both the Trillium and Barrow Hanley acquisitions.

We were delighted to appoint Amanda Gillespie to lead Perpetual Asset Management Australia (PAMA), our business division formerly known as Perpetual Investments (PI). Amanda has been with Perpetual since 2018, most recently as General Manager of PI, and her appointment to the Group Executive Committee adds further strength and depth to what is a highly experienced and well-balanced team.

COVID-19 has continued to have a significant impact on investment markets globally and how we support our clients, our people and our communities. This year we saw a resurgence in economic growth, both in Australia and across the globe, bringing with it a rotation back to value investing in late 2020 after a period of sustained market volatility. Pleasingly, all our PAMA investment capabilities have performed well during this period. Our investment teams remained 'true to label' and as a result of their discipline, delivered strong investment performance for our clients with all of our funds in PAMA performing above their relative benchmarks over the year[3].

After a record period of growth winning out over value, it was pleasing to see our investors rewarded for their patience in 2020/21.

Our unique combination of businesses continues to deliver solid performance overall and the period has demonstrated it is providing both resilience and future growth. Perpetual Private's (PP) adviser growth strategy has continued to attract a number of new advisers and their clients and this year we added new enhanced family office capabilities, improving our focus on this important segment.

Our most recent acquisition of Jacaranda Financial Planning, announced in August 2021, is a great addition to PP, with a strong brand, high quality team and a proven business model. It also aligns to our strategy to bring the industry's best advisers to Perpetual. Under Perpetual ownership, we will extend the reach of Jacaranda more broadly along the eastern seaboard, gaining leverage from our existing business infrastructure.

I am particularly proud of our appointment as the first Trustee for the Noongar Boodja Trust, the largest ever settlement of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander community interests. It is a key milestone for Perpetual, exemplifying our support of the communities within which we operate. As Trustee, Perpetual will partner with the Noongar People to support their empowerment and deliver long-term social, cultural and economic opportunities.

Perpetual Corporate Trust (PCT) has had another particularly strong year, maintaining its market-leading position and capitalising on new opportunities across its businesses.

As the impacts of COVID-19 continued throughout the year, PCT was able to further capitalise on new opportunities and support clients in a competitive and uncertain environment.

This was recognised by PCT's high Net Promoter Score (NPS)[4] of +58 and being awarded 'Trustee of the Year' for the fifth consecutive year[5].

Positive momentum in strategic deliverables

Perpetual has had a positive year, despite an external environment impacted by the ongoing uncertainty associated with COVID-19, albeit with economies and investment markets at varying stages of recovery. This required a sharp focus on execution, and I am pleased to report that all four of our operating divisions made solid progress in executing on our strategy during the year.

We have launched new and contemporary products to support our increasingly broad client base across all our divisions and invested in key technology and process improvements. Importantly, we embedded global governance, accountability and risk frameworks across our growing global business and we are successfully transitioning to our new global custodian and administrator, State Street.

We accelerated the build-out of our global distribution team over the year, with key strategic appointments in Australia, the US, the UK and in Europe. We are now taking our expanded range of investment capabilities to new markets supported by strategic investment in important marketing initiatives, including the launch of refreshed branding and websites for both Trillium and Barrow Hanley.

Supporting our people, clients and our community

As one of Australia's oldest companies, we have supported our clients and our communities through periods of great change and development for 135 years. Our clients have always been at the centre of what we do and we strive to earn their trust, every day, through every action.

1 Total AUM translated at AUD:USD 0.75 as at 30 June 2021. PAMA and PAMI AUM is combined.
2 Trillium AUM was A$5.6 billion (US$3.8 billion) on acquisition as at 30 June 2020. See ASX announcement dated 30 June 2020. AUM is translated at AUD:USD 0.75 as at 30 June 2021.
3 As at 30 June 2021. Past performance is not indicative of future performance. See www.perpetual.com.au, www.barrowhanley.com and www.trilliuminvest.com for relevant performance. The product disclosure statements (PDS) of any of the capabilities or funds should be considered before deciding whether to acquire or hold units in any fund.
4 NPS is a measure of advocacy and is conducted annually by Perpetual. More than 2000 clients completed the survey in May 2021.
5 KangaNews 2021.

For personal use only

During the course of FY21 we continued to support our clients through the volatility in global investment markets and the uncertainty that resulted from such unprecedented times. Across Perpetual we remained focused on providing all our clients with relevant and timely communication, advice and support. We were thrilled to have received an overall client NPS of +44 this year, the second consecutive year over +40, which was particularly pleasing given the increased importance of supporting our clients during difficult, fast-changing times.

Similarly, supporting our people continues to be a priority and having already established a flexible working culture at Perpetual for some time, this year we committed to a hybrid working model, allowing our employees to work where they work best to better enable improved wellbeing and flexibility.

Amongst several initiatives to assist our people manage the changes associated with the impact of COVID-19, we provided access to the Headspace app to assist our employees and their families to maintain good mental health and wellbeing and also offered additional carers leave entitlements during sustained periods of lockdown. Most recently we have offered an extra day of vaccination leave to all staff in Australia and Singapore to support them in getting vaccinated against COVID-19 should they choose.

Perpetual was awarded Employer of Choice for Gender Equality[6] for the fourth consecutive year and we continue to focus on improving our diversity and inclusion through a new strategy, which was launched this year.

Perpetual's role as one of Australia's largest managers of philanthropic trusts is something of which I am particularly proud. This year, through the many charitable trusts we manage, our clients distributed $103 million of their philanthropic funds to community organisations.

"We were thrilled to have received an overall client NPS of +44 this year, the second consecutive year over +40, which was particularly pleasing given the increased importance of supporting our clients during difficult, fast-changing times."

Perpetual Asset Management International

Our new international division, PAMI, which comprises the Trillium and Barrow Hanley businesses, is benefitting from continued positive market movements and strong relative investment performance, with outperformance versus relevant benchmarks across the majority of strategies. Trillium in particular, had a very strong year, with sustained outperformance and Perpetual's new US distribution team combining to lead to the highest net flows on record for the firm.

PAMI's revenue for FY21 was $139.2 million and underlying profit before tax was $40.7 million[7]. AUM was $73.6 billion as at 30 June 2021.

While Barrow Hanley has experienced net outflows, the business is currently performing ahead of our expectations and their recent strong investment performance, with 92% of equity strategies and 77% of fixed income strategies exceeding their respective benchmarks over one year[8], positions the business extremely well for future growth.

We made significant progress on various product initiatives during the year and are looking forward to bringing those to market in the near term. We accelerated the build-out of our global distribution capabilities with senior appointments in key regions as mentioned above.

Perpetual Asset Management Australia

Our Australian-based investments teams have remained focused on staying true to Perpetual's proven investment philosophy, which has served us well for over 50 years. As a result, they delivered strong relative investment performance throughout the year across all our capabilities as markets shifted their focus from growth to value.

PAMA's revenue for FY21 was down 5% to $165.7 million and underlying profit before tax was down 24% from FY20 to $42.2 million. AUM was $24.7 billion as at 30 June 2021, 8% higher than at 30 June 2020.

While it has been disappointing to see continued net outflows during the year as a whole, it has been pleasing to see the strong performance delivered for our clients by all our PAMA investment teams, with many of our capabilities recording their best year since inception and 100% of our funds performing above their respective benchmarks[8]. This strong performance helped to deliver positive net flows for the final quarter of the year, which augurs well for the future.

In addition, we continued our efforts to contemporise our offering with attractive new products, including the launch of two new Trillium-branded ESG strategies for the Australian market and the multi-asset Perpetual ESG Real Return Fund, all of which have been attracting interest from clients.

6 Recognised by the Workplace Gender Equality Agency Australia (WGEA).
7 PAMI total revenue and UPBT includes 12 months of Trillium and seven months of Barrow Hanley.
8 As at 30 June 2021. Past performance is not indicative of future performance. See www.perpetual.com.au, www.barrowhanley.com and www.trilliuminvest.com for relevant performance. The product disclosure statements (PDS) of any of the capabilities or funds should be considered before deciding whether to acquire or hold units in any fund.



For personal use only

Perpetual Private

PP continues to serve clients in key segments, including high net worth investors, medical specialists, philanthropists, not-for-profits and Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities. The Australian advice sector has experienced significant change in recent years, and despite this, PP has continued to build its service offering, attract a number of the industry's best advisers and has consistently delivered for its clients.

In FY21, PP revenue was flat at $183.8 million on the prior period and underlying profit before tax was $35.0 million, up 8% compared with FY20. This was mainly driven by higher market-related revenue and positive net flows. Funds under advice were a record $17.0 billion as at 30 June 2021, 19% higher than at 30 June 2020.

Our adviser growth strategy has been successful in attracting a number of the industry's best advisers and their clients to Perpetual and has experienced positive inflows of funds under advice since the inception of the strategy two years ago. This strategy has been an important contributor to eight consecutive years of positive net flows. We are well-poised to build on the results of this strategy in the next financial year, supported by our enhanced family office service offering, providing us with specialist focus on this important segment, as we seek to deliver improved operating leverage across the business.

Perpetual Corporate Trust

FY21 was another impressive year for PCT with the division maintaining its market leading position and growth trajectory, capitalising on new opportunities across its three business lines and extending mandates with new and existing clients.

In FY21, PCT revenue was up 7% to $134.9 million and underlying profit before tax was up 9% to $63.8 million compared with FY20. Funds under administration (FUA) were $922.8 billion, down 2% on FY20. This decrease was due to lower RMBS bank issuance and Repo, offset by growth in Managed Funds Services (MFS).

Debt Markets Services performed strongly over the year, driven by growth in the non-bank RMBS sector with record post-GFC securitisation issuance. MFS also experienced material growth from our trustee and custody services, with an increased demand from clients seeking to appoint Perpetual as the independent responsible entity for managed investment schemes. Finally, our digital innovation arm, Data & Analytics Solutions, continued to deliver critical Australian Data Warehouse infrastructure for the securitisation market as well as developing new solutions for clients, with plans to launch new products in the first half of FY22.

In conclusion

FY21 has been a unique one, presenting us all with unforeseen challenges and opportunities. It has been particularly pleasing to see our people rise to these challenges and combine to deliver positive strategic and financial outcomes for our clients and shareholders.

I extend my sincere gratitude to all our employees for their commitment, flexibility and hard work during what has been a unique and difficult year. I would particularly like to thank the teams across the globe who supported the successful completion of our two acquisitions.

I also thank my fellow members of the Executive Committee for their dedication, focus and contributions over this year.

We enter FY22 with positive momentum across all of our businesses and we are well-placed for future growth. FY21 saw market conditions and investor confidence begin to improve as the recovery from the pandemic continued, which has accelerated a shift to both value investing and the ever-increasing focus on ESG. As global economies recover in what we hope will be a post-pandemic world, Perpetual is very well positioned to benefit.

In closing, I'd like to acknowledge the Board for their valuable counsel and guidance, our valued clients for their ongoing loyalty, and our shareholders, for your continued support.



Rob Adams
CEO and Managing Director

Group at a Glance

For personal use only

Net profit after tax

$74.9m

▼ 9% on FY20

Total dividend per share

$1.80

▲ 16% on FY20

Group operating revenue



Perpetual Asset Management International	$139.2m
Perpetual Asset Management Australia	$165.7m
Perpetual Private	$183.8m
Perpetual Corporate Trust	$134.9m
Perpetual Group Support Services	$17.1m

Five-year profile

		June 2017	June 2018	June 2019	June 2020	June 2021
Total revenue[1]	$m	512.7	531.4	512.1	487.6	650.2
Underlying EBITDA[2,3]	$m	223.0	227.0	196.0	181.9	215.8
Underlying profit before tax[3,4]	$m	189.0	196.3	162.2	139.6	171.2
Underlying profit after tax (UPAT)[3,4]	$m	136.9	139.0	115.9	98.6	124.1
Net profit after tax (NPAT)[5]	$m	137.3	140.2	115.9	82.0	74.9
Earnings per share (UPAT)[6]	cents	293	297	246	208	221
Earnings per share (NPAT)[6]	cents	294	299	246	173	133
Return on average shareholders' equity – UPAT[7]	%	22.1	21.5	17.5	15.0	15.8
Return on average shareholders' equity – NPAT[8]	%	22.1	21.6	17.5	12.5	9.6
Dividend per share – ordinary[9]	cents	265	275	250	155	180
Total equity at 30 June	$m	634.4	661.1	662.2	654.3	912.5
Assets under management – PAMA[10]	$b	31.4	30.8	27.1	22.8	24.7
Assets under management – PAMI[10]	$b	–	–	–	5.6	73.6
Funds under advice – PP[10]	$b	13.5	14.1	14.8	14.3	17.0
Funds under administration – PCT[10]	$b	657.9	693.2	764.5	941.9	922.8
Capital expenditure	$m	9.9	28.6	38.8	12.5	26.2
Market capitalisation	$m	2,602	1,937	1,967	1,406	2,266
No. of shares on issue – weighted average[11]	m	46.7	46.8	47.1	47.8	56.2
No. of shares on issue at 30 June	m	46.6	46.6	46.6	47.4	56.6
Share price at 30 June	$	55.87	41.60	42.24	29.67	40.05
Share price range for year	$ low	40.06	38.25	29.70	20.27	27.03
	$ high	57.04	56.20	46.11	47.27	40.05

1 Excludes income from structured investments.
2 EBITDA represents earnings before interest, taxation, depreciation, amortisation of intangible assets, equity remuneration expense and significant items.
3 June 2020 figure re-presented based on the revised definition of UPAT. Figures prior to June 2020 have not been re-presented.
4 Excludes significant items.
5 Attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited.
6 Diluted earnings per share calculated using the weighted average number of ordinary shares and potential ordinary shares on issue.
7 Calculated using underlying profit after tax.
8 Calculated using net profit after tax.
9 Dividends declared with respect to the financial year.
10 Represents 30 June closing balances.
11 Includes ordinary shares and potential ordinary shares. The weighted average number of ordinary shares for the June 2021 and June 2020 period were adjusted retrospectively in accordance with AASB 133 *Earnings per Share* following the issues of new shares at a discount to market value during the period.

For personal use only

Business divisions

Perpetual Asset Management International

Our new business division, offering world class investment capabilities to international investors, through Trillium Asset Management and Barrow Hanley Global Investors

$73.6b
Assets under management
(First annual reporting period)

$40.7m
Profit before tax
(First annual reporting period)

Perpetual Asset Management Australia

Our asset management division focused on the needs of Australian and New Zealand investors

$24.7b
Assets under management
▲ 8% on FY20[2]

$42.2m
Profit before tax
▼ 24% on FY20

Perpetual Private

Our advisory services division, delivering advice and wealth management services to individuals and families, business owners, professionals, not-for-profit organisations and native title trusts

$17.0b
Funds under advice
▲ 19% on FY20

$35.0m
Profit before tax
▲ 8% on FY20

Perpetual Corporate Trust

The leading provider of corporate trustee, agency, custody and digital solutions to the managed funds and debt capital markets industry

$922.8b
Funds under administration
▼ 2% on FY20

$63.8m
Profit before tax
▲ 9% on FY20

1 Includes AUM from Perpetual Asset Management Australia and Perpetual Asset Management International. Total AUM translated at AUD:USD 0.75 as at 30 June 2021.
2 FY20 closing AUM has been re-presented for Trillium, which is now reported under Perpetual Asset Management International AUM.

Perpetual Asset Management International

Business Division Overview



David Lane
Group Executive, Perpetual Asset Management International

For personal use only

Key highlights

Revenue

$139.2m

Profit before tax

$40.7m

Assets under management

$73.6b

FY21 awards and recognition

Trillium	Named among the 'Best for the World™ 2021' by #BCorp[1]
	Cheryl Smith recognised by Citywire USA as one of the top 20 female fund managers in the US[2]
	Rated among the top 2020 Resolution Leaders for Climate Engagement with an 'A' performance band and 93% organisation score[3]
	Named among the 2021 Impact Award winners designating the firm as a '2021 Real Leaders Top Impact Company'[4]

Financial performance

PAMI completed its inaugural year with its financial performance reflecting the acquisitions of Trillium (completed 30 June 2020) and Barrow Hanley (completed 17 November 2020).

In FY21, PAMI reported underlying profit before tax of $40.7 million. FY21 operating revenue was $139.2 million and FY21 total expenses were $98.4 million[5].

Assets under management (AUM) totalled $73.6 billion ($US55.3 billion) at 30 June 2021. During the year, PAMI had net funds outflow of $3.9 billion, largely resulting from institutional investment in US equities and low margin fixed income mandates. Average AUM revenue margins in FY21 were 30 basis points, both including and excluding performance fees earned.

Business commentary

Formed in November 2020 as a new business division, PAMI offers world class investment capabilities through two subsidiary asset management boutiques, Trillium and Barrow Hanley.

With a strong presence in the US, complemented by a growing presence in the UK, Europe and Asia, PAMI is focused on meeting the needs of institutional and retail investors outside of Australia.

For personal use only

"With a strong presence in the US through Trillium and Barrow Hanley, complemented by a growing presence in the UK, Europe and Asia, we are focused on meeting the needs of institutional and retail investors outside of Australia."

Our acquisition of a 75% interest in Barrow Hanley in November 2020, a US-based global asset manager with a 40-year track record of value investing, was the largest in Perpetual's history and an important step towards our strategy to deliver sustained, quality growth by adding world-class investment capabilities and building our global footprint. As global markets moved towards a post-COVID-19 recovery, with a shift towards value investing in the second half, Barrow Hanley's strategies performed strongly. As at 30 June 2021, 92% of Barrow Hanley's equity strategies and 77% of fixed income strategies exceeded their benchmarks over one year[6].

Trillium, a US-based specialist ESG asset manager, which was wholly acquired at the end of FY20, provides exposure to the fast-growing ESG market.

Trillium had record net inflows, while AUM reached A$7.7 billion (US$5.8 billion) as at 30 June 2021, representing AUM growth of 50% in USD in the 12 months since acquisition[7].

Trillium also delivered sustained investment outperformance over the 12 months[6].

Building on the positive momentum of ESG investing globally, Trillium announced its increased commitment to the UK and European markets. As part of this move, Ian Warmerdam and Jamie Mariani, both with extensive experience in managing and researching global equities portfolios, were hired by Trillium to develop new global ESG strategies. Based in Edinburgh, the team's first new strategy, the Trillium High Conviction ESG Global Equity Fund, was established in June 2021.

The PAMI distribution and marketing team was established during the year and, as at 30 June 2021, included 38 professionals in the US, reporting into Chuck Thompson, Head of Distribution & Corporate Strategy – Americas. Since the end of the reporting period, we have added further senior resources in the UK and a Director of Institutional Business Development for Europe.

We believe these appointments position us well to work more effectively with new and existing clients across the UK and European markets to drive further growth. In addition, both Trillium and Barrow Hanley underwent brand refreshes over the year, with the development of new branding, and digital and marketing materials.

Both Barrow Hanley and Trillium's strategies are available to Australasian investors and are distributed through Perpetual Asset Management Australia (PAMA). In August 2020, Trillium launched two Australian domiciled funds to meet growing investor demand for ESG products. In September 2020, we successfully transitioned the management of the Perpetual Global Share Fund to Barrow Hanley.

Over FY21, Trillium continued to receive external recognition for its investment expertise and funds (see left).

1 See www.bcorporation.net for full details.
2 https://citywireusa.com/registered-investment-advisor/news/the-20-top-female-portfolio-managers-in-the-us/a1512828
3 The Influence Map Climate Change rating evaluated Trillium based on engagement transparency, voting resolution transparency, climate engagement framework, engagement on Paris aligned business models, engagement on climate lobbying, climate engagement impact, resolutions on climate-relevant voting, use of shareholder authority, and collaborative engagement. Six companies obtained an 'A' Rating out of 39 companies ranked.
4 The Real Leaders Impact Awards rank nominated companies based on their Force for Good score, three-year revenue growth. Trillium ranked #57 of 150 companies. Real Leaders reviewed applications from over 1,000 companies. The Real Leaders Impact Awards require applicants to pay a fee for submitting their application. Trillium paid a required application fee of $75 to Real Leaders.
5 Financial performance includes Trillium for the full 12 months, and Barrow Hanley for just over seven months of the reporting period.
6 As at 30 June 2021. Past performance is not indicative of future performance. See www.barrowhanley.com and www.trilliuminvest.com for relevant performance. The product disclosure statements (PDS) of any of the capabilities or funds should be considered before deciding whether to acquire or hold units in any fund.
7 Trillium AUM was A$5.6 billion (US$3.8 billion) on acquisition as at 30 June 2020. See ASX announcement dated 30 June 2020.

Perpetual Asset Management Australia

Business Division Overview



Amanda Gillespie
Group Executive, Perpetual Asset Management Australia

For personal use only

Key highlights

Revenue

$165.7m

▼ 5% on FY20

Profit before tax

$42.2m

▼ 24% on FY20

Assets under management

$24.7b

▲ 8% on FY20[1]

Net Promoter Score

+38

▲ from +26 in FY20

FY21 awards and recognition

Perpetual Diversified Real Return Fund

Winner of the Multi-Asset – Real Return category at the 2020 Zenith Fund Awards[2]

Financial performance

PAMA generated operating revenue of $165.7 million in FY21, $7.8 million or 5% lower than in FY20. While total assets under management (AUM) increased by $1.9 billion over FY21 to $24.7 billion (8% higher than FY20[1]), the revenue decrease was mainly driven by lower average AUM from the impact of net outflows, prior period distributions and product repricing, partially offset by higher performance fees and higher average equity markets.

Underlying profit before tax was $42.2 million, $13.4 million or 24% lower than in FY20.

Net outflows during FY21 were $2.8 billion, driven primarily by outflows from Australian equities and cash and fixed income, and partially offset by inflows into the newly launched Perpetual ESG Real Return Fund.

Average AUM revenue margins in FY21 were 71 basis points (bps), 2 bps higher than in FY20. Excluding performance fees earned, underlying average margins were 63 bps, 5 bps lower than FY20.

Total expenses for PAMA were $123.5 million, $5.6 million or 5% higher than in FY20. The increase was mainly due to higher variable remuneration and costs related to transitioning to a new custodian and administration provider. Synergies from the creation

For personal use only

"Focused on the needs of Australian and New Zealand investors, PAMA is a dynamic, active manager, offering an extensive range of specialist investment capabilities including Australian and global equities, credit and fixed income, multi-asset as well as ESG."

of Perpetual Asset Management International and FY20 operating model benefits provided a partial offset.

Business commentary

In November 2020 and following the creation of an international division, our business formerly known as Perpetual Investments, became PAMA. Focused on the needs of Australian and New Zealand investors, PAMA is a dynamic, active manager, offering an extensive range of specialist investment capabilities including Australian and global equities, credit and fixed income, multi-asset as well as ESG.

As one of Australia's most respected and longstanding active investment managers, PAMA continued to deliver Perpetual's world-class capabilities to investors over FY21, supported by a trusted brand and industry leading distribution.

Across all our asset classes, investment teams delivered strong performance over the financial year and continued to apply our disciplined investment approach to navigate the challenges and opportunities presented by markets and the ongoing impacts from the COVID-19 pandemic.

Our Australian equity strategies performed particularly well as markets moved toward recovery and rotated to value over the period.

Over FY21, PAMA brought a number of new client-led solutions to market. We significantly expanded our ESG product suite during the year, launching two Trillium global equity funds into the Australian market as well as a new multi-asset strategy, the Perpetual ESG Real Return Fund. These product launches received strong client interest, as the demand for ESG investing across retail and institutional channels continues to grow. In addition, we also successfully transitioned the management of the Perpetual Global Share Fund to Barrow Hanley and established a pipeline of new solutions to bring to market over the year ahead.

The Perpetual Diversified Real Return Fund was recognised externally during FY21 (see left), while the Perpetual Global Innovation Share Fund reached its three-year milestone, delivering strong excess returns against its benchmark over one year (+10.5%) and three years (+13.7%) to 30 June 2021[3], and receiving its first research rating. Perpetual Equity Investment Company (ASX:PIC), the listed investment vehicle managed by Perpetual Investment Management Limited, also conducted a successful capital raising in the second half of the year, raising just over $30 million.

Over the period, as part of Perpetual's global distribution strategy and to better support our clients, we reshaped our Australian and New Zealand distribution teams, investing in specialist resources to drive growth and better service the needs of institutional and retail clients.

We also launched MyPerpetual, a new client portal, and appointed State Street as Perpetual's new global custodian and administrator.

Pleasingly, we saw client experience improve over the period, with PAMA's FY21 NPS lifting significantly to +38, from +26 in FY20.

1 FY20 AUM has been re-presented for Trillium, which is now reported under Perpetual Asset Management International AUM.

2 The Zenith Fund Awards were issued 30 October 2020 by Zenith Investment Partners (ABN 27 130 132 672, AFSL 226872) and are determined using proprietary methodologies. The Fund Awards are solely statements of opinion and do not represent recommendations to purchase, hold or sell any securities or make any other investment decisions. To the extent that the Fund Awards constitutes advice, it is General Advice for Wholesale clients only without taking into consideration the objectives, financial situation or needs of any specific person. Investors should seek their own independent financial advice before making any investment decision and should consider the appropriateness of any advice. Investors should obtain a copy of and consider any relevant PDS or offer document before making any investment decisions. Past performance is not an indication of future performance. Fund Awards are current for 12 months from the date awarded and are subject to change at any time. Fund Awards for previous years are referenced for historical purposes only.

3 Past performance is not indicative of future performance. See www.perpetual.com.au for relevant performance. The product disclosure statement should be considered before deciding whether to acquire or hold units in any fund.

Perpetual Private

Business Division Overview



Mark Smith
Group Executive, Perpetual Private

For personal use only

Key highlights

Revenue

$183.8m

Flat on FY20

Profit before tax

$35.0m

▲ 8% on FY20

Funds under advice

$17.0b

▲ 19% on FY20

Net Promoter Score

+37

▼ from +46 in FY20

FY21 awards and recognition

Six advisers named in

The Australian/Barron's Top 100 Financial Advisers List[1]

Financial performance

PP earned total operating revenue of $183.8 million in FY21, $0.8 million higher than FY20. The positive result was mainly driven by an increase in market-related revenue arising from higher average equity markets and positive net flows. It was partially offset by non-market-related revenue impacted by lower interest rates and the economic slow-down from COVID-19 on Fordham and transactional revenue.

Reported profit before tax was $35.0 million, $2.5 million or 8% higher than FY20.

Funds under advice (FUA) at the end of FY21 were $17.0 billion, $2.8 billion or 19% higher than FY20. This was primarily due to higher equity markets and positive net flows, which grew for the eighth consecutive year to an historic high of $0.8 billion, supported by our adviser growth strategy.

PP's market-related revenue margin was 82 basis points (bps) in FY21, 1 bps lower than in FY20.

In FY21, total expenses for PP were $148.7 million, $1.7 million or 1% lower than in FY20. The impacts of FY20 operating model benefits and lower remediation costs related to legacy matters, were partially offset by the continued investment in supporting future business growth.

For personal use only

"Demonstrating the success of our strategy, we recorded positive net flows for the eighth consecutive year. A notable contribution to this was our ongoing ability to attract new advisers to Perpetual, as disruption across the advice industry continued."

Business commentary

PP continued to deliver strong results in FY21 through our targeted segment growth strategy of delivering quality advice and wealth management services to a broad client base of business owners, medical practitioners and other professionals, not-for-profit organisations, native title trusts and high net worth individuals.

Demonstrating the success of our strategy, we recorded positive net flows for the eighth consecutive year. A notable contribution to this was our ongoing ability to attract new advisers to Perpetual, as disruption across the advice industry continued. Advisers value Perpetual's trusted brand, our strong professional services model and our industry-leading adviser and client advisory capabilities. Since the introduction of our adviser growth strategy in 2020, our adviser numbers have increased by 36% over 24 months.

Underpinned by our trustee heritage and focus on enduring client relationships, many of which are multi-generational, we remain focused on meeting our clients' needs through expanding our service lines. During the year, this included enhancing our family office service through the creation of a new team of specialists dedicated to ultra-high net worth clients and family offices.

This team, together with client growth across all segments, positively impacted Perpetual Private's net flows, which totalled $0.8 billion in FY21.

In FY21, our specialist risk advisory firm Priority Life, which focuses on medical practitioners, was partly impacted by the COVID-19 environment, with no face-to-face medical conferences and events. Fordham, our tax advisory business, was also impacted to a lesser extent, recovering well in the last quarter of the year. Despite this, both businesses continued to provide strong cross referrals for our Private Clients team.

Client advocacy, as measured by NPS, remained strong at +37. While down on FY20, this was a pleasing outcome, especially in a year where face-to-face meetings were limited. In addition, six of our advisers featured in the Barron's/The Australian Top 100 Financial Advisers 2021 list[1]. This ongoing recognition is reflective of our commitment to deep client relationships, high quality service and meeting client needs as they transition through life.

As one of Australia's largest managers of philanthropic funds, philanthropy and fiduciary services remain an important part of our heritage and contributor to our business. At the end of FY21, funds under trusteeship for charitable trusts and endowment funds were $3.6 billion.

Perpetual Private achieved a significant milestone in March 2021 when we were appointed as the first Trustee of the Noongar Boodja Trust in Western Australia – the largest ever settlement of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander community interests in Australia's history. For Perpetual, this was a key moment as we take the next step alongside the Noongar communities towards a fully realised self-determined future.

Our philanthropy team provides a holistic service for philanthropists and not-for-profit organisations, which includes helping clients with everything from philanthropic giving strategies, community funding, capacity-building, governance and investment management. During the year, our teams especially focused on supporting not-for-profit clients impacted by the economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic. In FY21, we distributed $103 million to communities on behalf of our clients.

1 As published in The Australian's The Deal magazine, 18 June 2021.

Perpetual Corporate Trust

Business Division Overview



Richard McCarthy
Group Executive, Perpetual Corporate Trust

For personal use only

Key highlights

Revenue

$134.9m

▲ 7% on FY20

Profit before tax

$63.8m

▲ 9% on FY20

Funds under administration

$922.8b

▼ 2% on FY20

Net Promoter Score

+58

▼ from +62 in FY20

FY21 awards and recognition

Trustee of the Year
in the KangaNews Awards
for the fifth consecutive year

Financial performance

PCT had another strong year with Debt Markets Services (DMS), which includes Data & Analytics Solutions (DAS), and Managed Funds Services (MFS) contributing to the overall uplift in financial performance.

In FY21, total revenues were $134.9 million, $9.3 million or 7% higher than FY20. Underlying profit before tax was $63.8 million, $5.1 million or 9% higher than FY20. Funds under administration (FUA) were $922.8 billion as at 30 June 2021, $19.1 billion or 2% lower than FY20.

DMS revenue in FY21 was $75.0 million, an increase of $5.1 million or 7% higher than in FY20. The primary drivers for the increase on FY20 were underlying growth in securitisation revenue, particularly from RMBS non-bank clients and in lower margin RMBS repos due to our bank clients' access to the RBA's term funding facility (TFF).

A lower level of bank issuances and higher bank and non-bank RMBS runoffs led to a $73.5 billion or 12% decrease in Securitisation FUA in the DMS business in FY21 to $564.6 billion.

MFS revenue was $59.8 million, $4.2 million or 8% higher than in FY20. Growth was achieved across all segments, leading to total FUA overseen by MFS of $339.9 billion, an increase of $54.1 billion or 19% on FY20.

For personal use only

"PCT has delivered consistent, sustainable revenue growth for ten years and a 50% increase in profit before tax in the last three years, through solid execution of strategy."

Total expenses for PCT in FY21 were $71.1 million, $4.2 million or 6% higher than in FY20. The increase was mainly driven by increased client volumes, higher variable remuneration and investment in digital platforms.

Business commentary

PCT had a successful FY21 in building on its vision, to be the leading fiduciary and digital solutions provider to the banking and financial services industry, and its strategy of enabling client success. Over FY21, the division maintained its growth trajectory and has delivered consistent, sustainable revenue growth for ten years and a 50% increase in profit before tax in the last three years[1], through solid execution of strategy. As the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic continued, we were able to capitalise on new opportunities and deliver strong growth from existing clients and new client mandates in a competitive and uncertain environment.

DMS, which provides trustee and agency services to the banking sector (including Australian and international banks, mutual banks and non-banks), performed strongly over the year and was driven by growth in the non-bank RMBS sector, with record post-GFC securitisation issuance. While overall FUA was down on FY20, this was reflective of the bank sector continuing to rely on retail deposits and the RBA's TFF. As the TFF closed at the end of the reporting period, we expect to see the banking sector return to the securitisation market in FY22 and we remain well-placed to meet ongoing demand.

Our MFS business provides trustee, custody, responsible entity (RE), investment management and accounting services to domestic high-quality boutique investment managers and global asset managers. While a challenging environment in FY21, we experienced material growth from our trustee, RE and custody services. Underpinned by heightened regulation, we saw an increased demand from fund managers seeking to appoint Perpetual as the independent responsible entity for managed investment schemes. We won a number of new clients and, notably, played a critical role as the responsible entity of the Vitalharvest Freehold Trust in the acquisition of the Trust by Macquarie Agricultural Funds Management, delivering a favourable outcome to the Trust's unitholders.

Our Singapore operations, which predominantly service the real estate investment trusts (REIT) market, were challenged due to no REIT listings over the financial year. However, the business continues to grow and we are positive about this market normalising over FY22 and have a good pipeline of opportunities to drive future growth in this region.

Our digital innovation arm, DAS, provides data services, roundtables and digital intelligence products to the banking and financial services markets in Australia and New Zealand and delivered a record NPS of +76. Data Services, which delivers the critical Australian Data Warehouse infrastructure for the securitisation market and enables compliance with the RBA committed liquidity facility and TFF, had a strong year.

The Perpetual Roundtables business continued to deliver key insights and benchmarking for the credit and risk teams across the banking and financial services sector in Australia and New Zealand. During pandemic lockdowns, they quickly pivoted from quarterly in-person events to weekly online sessions, meeting increased client demand for business intelligence throughout this period. Perpetual Intelligence has also built a strong pipeline of client opportunities for our new treasury and finance intelligence products expected to be launched in 1H22.

Our commitment to clients and service excellence across our three business lines was once again reflected by strong client advocacy results. PCT's NPS was +58, an outstanding result in a year where face-to-face meetings were limited and market uncertainty prevailed. For the fifth consecutive year, we were named Trustee of the Year in the KangaNews Awards.

1 Three years from 30 June 2018.

Sustainability

personal use only

At Perpetual, sustainability is about creating enduring prosperity for our clients, people, communities and the environment. This means delivering excellent service, providing a safe and inclusive workplace, helping increase investment in communities and reducing our impact on the environment.

Our approach to sustainability

At Perpetual, our approach to sustainability is built on strong foundations of good corporate governance, prudent risk management and a longstanding commitment to ESG principles. This year, we published our first Modern Slavery Statement formalising our responsibility to play our part in reducing the potential for harm caused by modern slavery as it relates to our business.



Perpetual has been actively committed to ESG investing for many years, setting up our first Ethical SRI Fund in 2002. We are continuing to progress our approach, integrating ESG factors more deeply into our investment processes and adding more products and capabilities.

In FY21, we expanded our investment capabilities and products in this area, welcoming Barrow Hanley in November 2020, who considers ESG factors as part of its investment process. We also extended our offering to the Australian market, with the launch of two new global ESG funds from Trillium, one of the longest standing ESG-focused investment firms globally, which we acquired in FY20. A new ESG Workbook was also created in PAMA, helping our equity investment team integrate ESG further into their investment decision-making.

We have commenced a program of work to create a sustainability strategy for Perpetual that will formalise our commitments and set out a clear road map to be a more sustainable business and deliver enduring and positive impacts across the areas that matter most to our stakeholders.

Key sustainability highlights

New PAMA ESG Workbook created

Stretch Reconciliation Action Plan launched

B-

CDP climate submission score

▲ from D in 2019

38%

Female Board members

▲ from 29% in FY20

For personal use only

Delivering for our clients

For 135 years, our clients have trusted us to help them protect and grow their wealth. We continue to be recognised as a leader for the services we provide, and we continually work to maintain those standards.

In FY21, COVID-19 continued to fundamentally affect how we support and communicate with our clients. Across our global businesses, we hosted 26 webinars, filmed 40 videos and published over 260 articles and white papers to support our clients.

Highlighting the efforts of our people to be regularly in touch, the strength of their relationships with clients and the quality of their advice, our Net Promoter Score (NPS) for FY21 was +44, largely in line with last year's record result of +45.

Supporting our people

Good health and wellbeing are vital for our employees to be able to thrive both at work and home and this has been a particular focus as we continue to manage the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic.

This year, we committed to a hybrid working model to enable our employees to work how and where they work best. Our employees have access to carers leave, if they need it, and an extra day of vaccination leave for employees in Australia and Singapore. We provided a range of training modules for our managers so they could provide the right support to their teams and stay connected.

Our vision at Perpetual is to create a supportive environment that values our people's unique backgrounds and experiences, and one in which our people feel respected and safe to be themselves. Furthering this commitment, during the year we launched our new Diversity and Inclusion Strategy.

Equally, we believe that a gender balanced leadership team and workforce delivers better business results. To progress greater gender equality, we have set targets at different levels in the company. Currently, 36% of our senior leaders across our global businesses are women. This continues to be a focus to reach our target of 40% women in leadership by 2024. We have the same target for gender diversity on our Boards. Now, 38% of the Perpetual Limited Board directors are women, up from 29% the previous year.

Helping to increase investment in communities

For more than 100 years, philanthropists have placed their trust in Perpetual to protect their enduring legacies and help them have greater impact in the community. We have $3.6 billion of funds under advice on behalf of philanthropists, not-for-profit organisations and Native Title trusts.

In FY21, our clients distributed $103 million of their philanthropic funds. The Perpetual Foundation distributed a total of $13.5 million to over 400 community organisations, an increase on the prior year. Many of the Foundation's endowment clients made the decision to increase their grants above the mandatory requirements.

Perpetual manages $708 million for Aboriginal and Native Title clients on behalf of 31 Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities. During FY21, we added four clients in this area, including being appointed as the first Trustee for the Noongar Boodja Trust in the South-West Region of Western Australia.

We have long been committed to supporting First Nations Peoples. Our inaugural Reconciliation Action Plan (RAP) was launched in 2013. In December 2020, we reaffirmed our commitment by launching our Stretch RAP for 2021–23. The Plan has four key areas and includes 84 commitments we have made to build positive outcomes with Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander clients, communities, our people and through good governance.

Reducing our impact on the environment

We are taking action to address climate change by reducing our own environmental impact, investing responsibly for our clients and strengthening our governance and disclosure on climate change.

During FY21, we estimate that our Scope 1 and Scope 2 carbon emissions, predominantly from electricity used to power our offices, were 1,484 tonnes CO_2e, a slight decrease on the previous year. While we had lower emissions with more of our people working from home, this was offset by the inclusion of Barrow Hanley and Trillium offices in the US, for the first time.

We are improving our disclosure on climate, reporting our carbon emissions data annually to the CDP. Our most recent CDP climate submission score in 2020 received a score of B-, the highest score Perpetual has received since we first started providing a submission in 2010.

Our asset management businesses take an active approach to identifying environmental risks and opportunities through their investment processes. Over the year, PAMA increased its focus on assessing climate risk across its portfolios. While PAMA's equity strategies do not have specific climate-related objectives, overall, our Australian equity portfolios have two thirds the exposure to high carbon emissions intensive sectors than the S&P/ASX 300 Index.

Trillium announced it would join the Net Zero Asset Managers Initiative, formally pledging to align its portfolios with the goal of net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050 or sooner.

Directors' Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

For personal use only

Directors

The Directors of the Company at any time during or since the end of the financial year are:



Tony D'Aloisio AM
Chairman and Independent Director

BA LLB (Hons) (Age 71)

Mr D'Aloisio has served in both executive and non-executive roles in commercial and government enterprises. He has held roles of Chief Executive, Chairman and Board member in local and international organisations involved in financial markets and professional services. Mr D'Aloisio became Chairman of Perpetual Limited in May 2017, following his appointment as Independent Non-Executive Director in December 2016. Currently he is also a director of the Aikenhead Centre for Medical Discovery Ltd and President of the European Capital Markets Cooperative Research Centre.

Mr D'Aloisio was appointed a Commissioner for the Australian Securities and Investments Commission (ASIC) in 2006 and Chairman in 2007 for a four-year term. He was Chairman of the (International) Joint Forum of the Basel Committee on banking supervision from 2009–2011. Prior to joining ASIC he was CEO and MD at the Australian Securities Exchange from 2004–2006. Mr D'Aloisio was Chief Executive Partner at Mallesons Stephen Jaques between 1992–2004 having first joined the firm in 1977.

Mr D'Aloisio has held a number of other non-executive directorships (most recently as Chairman of IRESS Limited) and not-for-profit directorships.

Listed company directorships held during the past three financial years:

– IRESS Limited (from June 2012 to May 2021)



Mona Aboelnaga Kanaan
Independent Director

BSc (Econ) MBA (Age 53)

Appointed Director in June 2021. Based in New York, USA, Ms Aboelnaga Kanaan is a seasoned director, entrepreneur and asset management executive having held leadership positions over a distinguished career spanning more than 30 years. She is currently the Managing Partner of K6 Investments LLC, an independent private equity firm which she founded in 2011.

Previously, Ms Aboelnaga Kanaan served as President and CEO of Proctor Investment Managers, a firm she co-founded in 2002 to acquire and scale traditional and alternative asset managers. Ms Aboelnaga Kanaan sold the firm to National Bank of Canada in 2006, acquired affiliates managing nearly $14 billion in assets under management and continued as Proctor's President and CEO until 2013.

With expertise in public as well as private financial services firms, Ms Aboelnaga Kanaan is currently a Director of Sterling Bancorp (NYSE: STL), FinTech Acquisition Corp VI (Nasdaq: FTVI) and has served as a Board Member of a number of traditional and alternative asset managers in the United States including, Siguler Guff's BDC and Peridiem Global Investors. With a commitment to education and economic empowerment, she also has extensive non-profit Board experience in those fields including as an investment committee member of sizeable educational endowments.

Ms Aboelnaga Kanaan holds a Bachelor of Science in Economics from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania and an MBA from Columbia University's Graduate School of Business.

Listed company directorships held during the past three financial years:

– Sterling Bancorp (from May 2019 to present)

– Fintech Acquisition Corp. VI (from February 2021 to present)

For personal use only



Gregory Cooper
Independent Director

FIA, FIAA, BEc (Actuarial Studies) (Age 50)

Appointed Director in September 2019. Mr Cooper has more than 26 years of global investment industry experience in the UK, Asia and Australia with a deep understanding of international funds management.

Mr Cooper brings strong financial services and strategy expertise to the Perpetual Board, predominantly gained from his executive career at Schroders Australia where he was the Chief Executive Officer from 2006 to 2018 with responsibility for Schroders' institutional business across Asia Pacific and then globally.

Mr Cooper currently serves as a Non-executive Director of NSW Treasury Corporation, where he also chairs the Investment Committee. He is currently the Chairman of Colonial First State Investments Limited and Avanteos Investments Limited (collectively known as CFS Group). Mr Cooper is a Non-executive Director of Catholic Church Insurance, OpenInvest Holdings, the Australian Indigenous Education Foundation, Kincoppal-Rose Bay School of Sacred Heart and EdStart. Previously Mr Cooper acted as a Non-executive Director to the Financial Services Council and held the position of Chairman from 2014 to 2016.

Mr Cooper is a member of Perpetual's Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee, Investment Committee and People and Remuneration Committee.



Nancy Fox AM
Independent Director

BA JD (Law) FAICD (Age 64)

Appointed Director in September 2015. Ms Fox has more than 30 years' experience in financial services, securitisation and risk management gained in Australia, the US and across Asia. A lawyer by training, she was Deputy Chairman of the Board of Taronga Conservation Society Australia until 2021, Managing Director for Ambac Assurance Corporation from 2001 to 2011 and previously Managing Director of ABN Amro Australia from 1997 to 2001. She is currently Chairman of Perpetual Equity Investment Company Limited, a Non-executive Director of ING Bank Australia, Lawcover Pty Limited, Mission Australia and Aspect Studios Pty Limited. She is the Chair of Perpetual's People and Remuneration Committee and a member of the Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee and Nominations Committee.

Ms Fox brings to the Board a deep knowledge of developing and leading successful financial services businesses and extensive experience with securitisation, regulatory frameworks, risk management and governance.

Listed company directorships held during the past three financial years:

- Perpetual Equity Investment Company Limited (from July 2017 to present)

Directors' Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

For personal use only



Ian Hammond
Independent Director

BA (Hons) FCA FCPA FAICD (Age 63)

Appointed Director in March 2015. Mr Hammond was a partner at PricewaterhouseCoopers for 26 years and during that time held a range of senior management positions including lead partner for several major financial institutions. He has previously been a member of the Australian Accounting Standards Board and represented Australia on the International Accounting Standards Board. Mr Hammond is a Non-executive Director of Suncorp Group Limited and Venues NSW and a Board member of not-for-profit organisations including Mission Australia and Chris O'Brien Lifehouse. He is Chairman of Perpetual's Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee and a member of Perpetual's Investment Committee and Nominations Committee.

Mr Hammond has a deep knowledge of the financial services industry and brings to the Board expertise in financial reporting and risk management.

Listed company directorships held during the past three financial years:

- Suncorp Group Limited (from October 2018 to present)



Fiona Trafford-Walker
Independent Director

BEc, M. Fin (Age 54)

Appointed Director in December 2019. Ms Trafford-Walker has 28 years of senior executive and business management experience within the investment industry, bringing extensive knowledge of investment management and a strong institutional and international perspective to the Perpetual Board.

Ms Trafford-Walker began her career in institutional investment consulting in 1992, and until December 2019 was an Investment Director at Frontier Advisors (Frontier). At various times during her tenure, she was responsible for the original development and ongoing management of Frontier's business, as well as providing investment and governance advice to a number of the firm's clients.

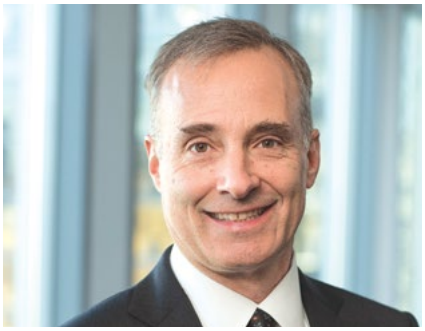
Currently Ms Trafford-Walker is a Non-executive Director of Victorian Funds Management Corporation, Prospa Group Ltd, Link Administration Holdings, Eclipx Group and an Investment Committee member of the Walter and Eliza Hall Institute.

Ms Trafford-Walker is a member of Perpetual's Investment Committee and People and Remuneration Committee.

Listed company directorships held during the past three financial years:

- Prospa Group Limited (from March 2018 to present)
- Link Administration Holdings (from October 2015 to present)
- Eclipx Limited (from July 2021 to present)

For personal use only



P Craig Ueland
Independent Director

BA (Hons and Distinction) MBA (Hons) CFA (Age 62)

Appointed Director in September 2012. Mr Ueland was formerly President and Chief Executive Officer of Russell Investments, a global leader in multi-manager investing. He previously served as Russell's Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Managing Director of International Operations, which he led from both London and the firm's headquarters in the US. Earlier in his career he opened and headed Russell's first office in Australia. Mr Ueland is a Committee member of the Endowment Investment Committee for The Benevolent Society, a Board member of the Stanford Australia Foundation and the Supervisory Board of OneVentures Innovation and Growth Fund II. He is Chairman of Perpetual's Investment Committee and a member of Perpetual's Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee and Nominations Committee.

Mr Ueland brings to the Board detailed knowledge of global financial markets and the investment management industry, gleaned from more than 20 years as a senior executive of a major investment firm, along with a strong commitment to leadership development and corporate strategy development and execution.



Rob Adams
Chief Executive Officer and Managing Director

BBus (Accounting) (Age 55)

Mr Adams joined Perpetual as Chief Executive Officer and Managing Director in September 2018.

Mr Adams is a proven financial services business leader with over 30 years' experience locally and globally across funds management, financial advice and fiduciary services.

Before Perpetual, Mr Adams was Head of Pan-Asia and a member of the Global Executive Committee of Janus Henderson where he had been for six years. Prior to that, he was Chief Executive of Challenger Funds Management, and was previously CEO of First State Investments UK.

Mr Adams holds a Bachelor of Business degree (Accounting). He is Chairman of the Abbotsleigh Foundation.

Directors' Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

Company Secretary

Sylvie Dimarco
LLB, GradDipAppCorpGov, FGIA, GAICD

Appointed Company Secretary in April 2020. Ms Dimarco joined Perpetual in 2014 and is currently Head of Company Secretariat & Governance at Perpetual. She is also Company Secretary of Perpetual Equity Investment Company Limited (ASX: PIC) and all of Perpetual's subsidiary boards. She is a member of the Perpetual Limited Continuous Disclosure Committee.

Ms Dimarco has over 14 years' experience in company secretariat practice and administration for listed and unlisted companies. Before Perpetual, she practised as a commercial lawyer in Sydney and Canberra for 11 years, working in predominantly mid-sized law firms.

Ms Dimarco holds a Bachelor of Laws degree from the University of Sydney and has completed the Governance Institute of Australia's Graduate Diploma of Applied Corporate Governance. Ms Dimarco is a Graduate of the Australian Institute of Company Directors course.

Directors' meetings

The number of Directors' meetings which Directors were eligible to attend (including meetings of Board Committees) and the number of meetings attended by each Director during the financial year to 30 June 2021 were:

	BOARD		AUDIT, RISK AND COMPLIANCE COMMITTEE (ARCC)		PEOPLE AND REMUNERATION COMMITTEE (PARC)		INVESTMENT COMMITTEE		NOMINATIONS COMMITTEE	
DIRECTOR	ELIGIBLE TO ATTEND	ATTENDED	MEMBER ELIGIBLE TO ATTEND	ATTENDED	MEMBER ELIGIBLE TO ATTEND	ATTENDED	MEMBER ELIGIBLE TO ATTEND	ATTENDED	MEMBER ELIGIBLE TO ATTEND	ATTENDED
Tony D'Aloisio	12	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	1
Mona Aboelnaga Kanaan[1]	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Gregory Cooper	12	12	6	6	7	7	5	5	–	–
Nancy Fox	12	12	6	6	7	7	–	–	1	1
Ian Hammond	12	12	6	6	–	–	5	5	1	1
Fiona Trafford-Walker	12	12	–	–	7	7	5	5	–	–
Craig Ueland	12	12	6	6	–	–	5	5	1	1
Rob Adams	12	12	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

1. Mona Aboelnaga Kanaan was appointed as Director of Perpetual Limited on 28 June 2021.

Directors from time to time may and do attend Board Committee meetings even though they may not be a member of that Board Committee.

Corporate Governance Statement

Perpetual's Corporate Governance Statement, which meets the requirements of ASX Listing Rule 4.10.3, is located on the Corporate Governance page of Perpetual's website at https://www.perpetual.com.au/about/corporate-governance

Principal activities

The principal activities of the consolidated entity during the financial year were portfolio management, financial planning, trustee, responsible entity and compliance services, executor services, accounting and tax services, investment administration and custody services.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Review of operations

A review of operations is included in the Operating and Financial Review section of the Annual Report.

For the financial year to 30 June 2021, Perpetual reported a net profit after tax attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited of $74.9 million compared to the net profit after tax attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited for the financial year to 30 June 2020 of $82.0 million.

For the financial year to 30 June 2021, Perpetual reported an underlying profit after tax (UPAT) attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited of $124.1 million compared to the UPAT attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited for the financial year ended 30 June 2020 of $98.6 million.

UPAT attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited excludes certain items, that are either significant by virtue of their size and impact on net profit after tax attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited, or are determined by the Board and management to be outside normal operating activities. UPAT attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited is disclosed as it is useful for investors to gain a better understanding of Perpetual's financial results from normal operating activities.

The reconciliation of net profit after tax attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited to UPAT attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited for the financial year to 30 June 2021 is shown below. UPAT has been presented using the Company's new definition of UPAT and the prior year comparative has been re-presented to conform to this new definition.

	30 JUNE 2021 $'000	30 JUNE 2020 $'000
Net profit after tax attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited	**74,869**	**81,999**
Significant items after tax		
Operating model review costs	–	9,616
Transaction and integration costs[1]	32,081	1,858
Non-cash amortisation of acquired intangible assets[2]	13,611	4,130
Unrealised (gains)/losses on financial assets[3]	(6,731)	970
Accrued incentive compensation liability[4]	10,227	–
Underlying profit after tax attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited	**124,057**	**98,573**

1. Relates to costs associated with the acquisitions of Trillium Asset Management (Trillium) and Barrow Hanley Global Investors (Barrow Hanley). Costs include professional fees, administrative and general expenses and staff costs related to deal specific retention and performance grants.
2. Relates to the amortisation expense on intangible assets acquired through business combinations. Comparative has been re-presented to align with the Company's new definition of UPAT.
3. Relates to unrealised mark to market gains and losses on EMCF, seed fund investments and financial assets held for regulatory purposes.
4. This liability reflects the value of employee owned units in Barrow Hanley.

UPAT attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited reflects an assessment of the result for the ongoing business of the consolidated entity as determined by the Board and management. UPAT has been calculated in accordance with ASIC's *Regulatory Guide 230 – Disclosing non-IFRS financial information*. UPAT attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited has not been audited by our external auditors; however, the adjustments to net profit after tax attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited have been extracted from the books and records that have been audited.

Directors' Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

COVID-19

COVID-19 continues to have an impact on global economies and financial markets, resulting in significant economic uncertainty and market volatility. It has also led to material structural shifts in the behaviour of the economy and unprecedented actions by financial markets, governments and regulators. The consolidated entity continues to monitor the impact of COVID-19 on its operations, control environment and financial reporting as developments arise.

With the recent acquisition of both Trillium and Barrow Hanley in the US, the consolidated entity continues to evaluate the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on its US operations. Whilst the consolidated entity's business remains fully operational, there have been impacts on the working environment in the US, similar to that in Australia, with the majority of staff working remotely for the reporting period. All of the consolidated entity's businesses continue to operate in line with government regulations and guidance.

Consistent with the approach applied in the preparation of the half-year financial statements at 31 December 2020, management has evaluated whether there were any additional areas of significant judgement or estimation uncertainty, assessed the impact of market inputs and variables potentially impacted by COVID-19 on the carrying values of its assets and liabilities, and considered the impact of COVID-19 on the consolidated entity's financial statement disclosures. As disclosed in the interim financial report, the consolidated entity's revenues have a high degree of exposure to market volatility which has the potential to lead to a material financial impact. The US operations are similarly exposed to market movements due to the nature of the business. Whilst this has been factored into the preparation of the financial report, the accounting policies and methodologies have been applied on a consistent basis to the half year financial report. The Directors and management continue to closely monitor developments with a focus on potential financial and operational impacts and note the situation is continuing to evolve.

Dividends

Dividends paid or provided by the Company to members since the end of the previous financial year were:

	CENTS PER SHARE	TOTAL AMOUNT $'000	FRANKED[1]/ UNFRANKED	DATE OF PAYMENT
Declared and paid during the financial year 2021				
Final 2020 ordinary	50	28,234	Franked	25 Sep 2020
Interim 2021 ordinary	84	47,468	Franked	26 Mar 2021
Total		75,702		
Declared after the end of the financial year 2021				
After balance date, the Directors declared the following dividend:				
Final 2021 ordinary	96	54,310	Franked	24 Sep 2021
Total		54,310		

1. All franked dividends declared or paid during the year were franked at a tax rate of 30% and paid out of retained earnings.

The financial effect of dividends declared after year end are not reflected in the 30 June 2021 financial statements and will be recognised in subsequent financial reports.

State of affairs

On 17 November 2020, Perpetual acquired 75% of Barrow Hanley, a US-based global investment management business. Refer Section 2-1 for further details.

The acquisition of Barrow Hanley is considered transformational in nature and delivers on the consolidated entity's strategy to deliver sustained, quality growth by adding world class investment capabilities and establishing a global footprint.

In order to fund the acquisition, the consolidated entity raised equity via an institutional share placement and share purchase plan (SPP), refer to Section 3-3. In addition to raising equity the consolidated entity refinanced and entered into a new syndicated facility agreement, refer to Section 3-2.

The addition of Barrow Hanley has also resulted in management creating a new segment, Perpetual Asset Management International (PAMI), refer to Section 1-1.

There were no other significant changes in the state of affairs of the consolidated entity during the financial period.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Events subsequent to reporting date

A final dividend of 96 cents per share fully franked was declared on 19 August 2021 and is to be paid on 24 September 2021.

At the date of approving these financial statements, the Directors are of the view the effects of COVID-19 do not change the significant estimates, judgements and assumptions in the preparation of the financial statements (refer to Section 6-2), however COVID-19 and its associated economic impacts remain uncertain. The Directors and management continue to closely monitor developments with a focus on potential financial and operational impacts and note that the situation is continuing to evolve.

On 12 August 2021, Perpetual announced the acquisition of Jacaranda Financial Planning Pty Limited (Jacaranda), a leading Sydney and Melbourne-based boutique wealth advisory firm focused on the high net worth market segment with funds under advice (FUA) of $915 million as at 30 June 2021.

The acquisition provides a fast-growing financial planning business with a high quality advice model and culture closely aligned to Perpetual's, providing Perpetual with an opportunity to help Jacaranda continue to scale efficiently and increase its overall share of the high net worth market on Australia's eastern seaboard. This transaction is entirely in-line with the strategy of bringing the industry's best advisers to Perpetual, providing an improved growth profile for both firms.

This acquisition will accelerate Perpetual Private's adviser growth strategy and complement its existing private client and family office offering.

Other than the matters noted above, the Directors are not aware of any other event or circumstance since the end of the financial year not otherwise dealt with in this report that has affected or may significantly affect the operations of the consolidated entity, the results of those operations or the state of affairs of the consolidated entity in subsequent financial years.

Likely developments

Information about the business strategies and prospects for future financial years of the consolidated entity are included in the Operating and Financial Review. Further information about likely developments in the operations of the consolidated entity and the expected results of those operations in future financial years has not been included in this report because disclosure of the information would be likely to result in unreasonable prejudice to the consolidated entity because the information is commercially sensitive.

Environmental regulation

The consolidated entity acts as trustee or custodian for a number of property trusts which have significant developments throughout Australia. These fiduciary operations are subject to environmental regulations under both Commonwealth and State legislation in relation to property developments. Approvals for commercial property developments are required by State planning authorities and environmental protection agencies. The licence requirements relate to air, noise, water and waste disposal. The responsible entity or manager of each of these property trusts is responsible for compliance and reporting under the government legislation.

The consolidated entity is not aware of any material non-compliance in relation to these licence requirements during the financial year.

The consolidated entity has determined that it is not required to register to report under the *National Greenhouse and Energy Reporting Act 2007*, which is Commonwealth environmental legislation that imposes reporting obligations on entities that reach reporting thresholds during the financial year.

Indemnification of Directors and Officers

The Company and its controlled entities indemnify the current Directors and Officers of the companies against all liabilities to another person (other than the Company or a related body corporate) that may arise from their position as Directors of the consolidated entity, except where the liabilities arise out of conduct involving a lack of good faith. The Company and its controlled entities will meet the full amount of any such liabilities, including costs and expenses. The auditor of the Company is in no way indemnified out of the assets of the Company.

Insurance

In accordance with the provisions of the *Corporations Act 2001*, the Company has a directors and Officers' liability policy which covers all Directors and Officers of the consolidated entity. The terms of the policy specifically prohibit disclosure of details of the amount of the insurance cover and the premium paid.

Directors' Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

Directors' interests in registered schemes

As at the date of this report, Directors had the following relevant interests in registered schemes made available by the Company or a related body corporate of the Company.

NAME	REGISTERED SCHEME	RELEVANT INTEREST (UNITS)
Tony D'Aloisio	Perpetual Credit Income Trust	227,000
	Perpetual Pure Microcap Fund Class A	65,608
	Perpetual Wholesale Industrial Share Fund	149,490
	Perpetual Share Plus Long Short Fund	71,721
	Perpetual Wholesale Global Share Fund	77,157
Ian Hammond	Perpetual Wholesale Geared Australian Fund	133,660
	Perpetual Wholesale Industrial Share Fund	252,942
	Eley Griffiths Group Small Companies Fund	152,591
Nancy Fox	Perpetual Credit Income Trust	11,000
	Perpetual Wholesale Ethical SRI Fund	38,176
	Perpetual Global Innovation Share Fund Class A	89,729
	Perpetual Ethical SRI Credit Fund	23,890
	Trillium Global Sustainable Opportunity Fund	29,746
Craig Ueland	Perpetual Wholesale Share Plus Long-Short Fund	197,211
	Perpetual Pure Credit Alpha Fund Class W	2,466,799
	Perpetual Global Innovation Share Fund Class A	4,054,313
	Perpetual Pure Equity Alpha Fund	948,243
Rob Adams	Perpetual Industrial Share Fund	47,743
	Perpetual Australian Share Fund	6,296
	Perpetual Wholesale Industrial Share Fund	154,919
	Perpetual Wholesale Plus Global Share Fund	149,981

Chief Executive Officer and Managing Director's and Chief Financial Officer's declaration

The CEO and Managing Director, and the CFO declared in writing to the Board, in accordance with Section 295A of the *Corporations Act 2001*, that the financial records of the Company for the financial year have been properly maintained, and that the Company's financial report for the year ended 30 June 2021 complies with accounting standards and presents a true and fair view of the Company's financial condition and operational results. This statement is required annually.

For personal use only

Directors' Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

Remuneration Report

Dear Shareholder,

On behalf of your Board, as always it gives me great pleasure to present to you our Remuneration Report for the financial year ended 30 June 2021 (FY21). Our Remuneration Report provides our shareholders and other stakeholders with a thorough and transparent explanation of how FY21 remuneration outcomes for our Key Management Personnel (KMP) align with our recent performance, long-term objectives, and reflect the current economic context.

Perpetual's performance in FY21

Despite the external environmental challenges, our Group Executives have done an important job in executing the Company's strategy and gaining lost ground from the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic. Underlying profit after tax (UPAT) was $124.1 million for FY21, 26% higher than FY20 reflecting increased scale following the acquisitions of Barrow Hanley and Trillium. Even with increased investment in distribution relative to prior years, Perpetual delivered improved performance, with underlying EPS growth of 6% on FY20.

FY21 was a critical year for our strategic positioning and growth opportunities. The acquisitions of Barrow Hanley and Trillium were truly transformational and delivered immediate and ongoing value to shareholders and clients. These significant acquisitions have repositioned Perpetual for future growth and long-term resilience.

In addition to the improved financial performance, Perpetual continues to deliver positive outcomes for clients, as demonstrated by substantially improved investment performance and a Group Net Promoter Score (NPS) outcome of +44 in FY21 – achieving Perpetual's goal of maintaining NPS above +40 even during a period when COVID-19 has had a significant impact on client engagement.

FY21 variable remuneration outcomes

Perpetual continues to use a balanced scorecard that considers short, medium and long-term strategic priorities. For FY21, the scorecard was weighted 60% to financial performance measures and 40% to other strategically important non-financial measures that the Board considers to be key lead indicators of future business value creation.

To recognise the potential impact of the Barrow Hanley acquisition on remuneration outcomes, the Board determined to apply an additional EPS accretion gateway to two-fifths of the UPAT measure under the FY21 balanced scorecard, as well as increasing the FY21 UPAT target to reflect the anticipated additional profit associated with the acquisition. Both the gateway and revised UPAT target were achieved in FY21.

In arriving at the proposed Variable Incentive outcomes for executives in FY21, the Board weighed up financial performance, successful implementation of strategy, retention in a more competitive market for talent and shareholder alignment and returns. As outlined in the Chairman's letter, Perpetual is at an important time in its transformation and the Board considers that a fairly rewarded and incentivised senior team focused on execution is key. Consequently, the Board has determined to award the CEO a Variable Incentive award of 100% of target, or 57% of maximum opportunity, with individual outcomes for other Group Executives between 78% to 112% of target (average of 93%), or 44% to 64% of maximum (average of 54%).

During FY21, the deferred equity component of the FY18 Variable Incentive awards vested for participating executives. The vested value of the grants were, on average, 30% of the maximum (a reduction from the grant value of, on average, 44% of the maximum), reflecting Perpetual's share price performance over the two-year vesting period and aligning Group Executives' outcomes with shareholders' experience. The Board in exercising its discretion confirmed the vesting outcomes given they reflected the unhurdled design of the FY18 grants, no material risk events were identified, and vested equity is subject to an additional two-year holding period.

For personal use only

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

COVID-19 and remuneration

The prolonged COVID-19 pandemic continues to present challenging economic and market conditions, whilst also significantly impacting the wider community.

In response to the uncertainty caused by the pandemic, the Group Executives and Non-executive Directors (NEDs) agreed to voluntary reductions of fixed pay and base Director fees respectively. For the first six months of FY21, the CEO and other Group Executives took fixed pay reductions of 20% and 10%, respectively. For the same period, the Chairman took a 20% reduction in base Director fees, with other Board members taking a 10% reduction.

Increases were made for two executives during the latter half of FY21 in recognition of broader responsibilities with reference to internal relativities and external market benchmarks (see Section 1.1).

Looking forward

No significant changes to our executive remuneration framework will take place for FY22, beyond some Group Executives receiving fixed remuneration increases (approximately 3% in aggregate) with effect from 1 September 2021. In addition, base Director fees for the Chairman and Non-executive Directors will increase effective 1 July 2021, which will be the first increase since FY16.

We will consider additional enhancements in the coming years to ensure our remuneration framework aligns with our strategy, emerging industry trends/better practice, and is compliant with upcoming regulatory changes, including the Financial Accountability Regime and APRA's draft remuneration prudential standard (CPS 511).

The Board is confident that Perpetual's remuneration framework remains aligned to our strategy, core values and desired culture, and continues to be supported by our robust Risk Management Framework.

On behalf of the Board, I would like to thank shareholders and other stakeholders for your valuable feedback and ongoing dialogue on our remuneration approach. We look forward to continuing our engagement with you.

Yours sincerely,



Nancy Fox
Chairman, People and Remuneration Committee

For personal use only

For personal use only

Contents

1.	Key Management Personnel	33
2.	Governance	35
3.	Our people	35
4.	Our remuneration philosophy and structure	38
5.	Managing risk within Perpetual	40
6.	Aligning Perpetual Group performance and reward	42
7.	Variable reward	46
8.	Data disclosures – Executives	54
9.	Non-executive Director remuneration	62
10.	Key terms	66

1. Key Management Personnel

NAME	POSITION	TERM AS KMP IN FY21
CEO and Managing Director		
Rob Adams[1]	Chief Executive Officer and Managing Director	Full year
Current Executives		
Amanda Gillespie[2]	Group Executive, Perpetual Asset Management Aust.	Commenced 18 November 2020
Amanda Gazal	Chief Operating Officer	Full year
Chris Green	Chief Financial Officer	Full year
David Lane	Group Executive, Perpetual Asset Management Int.	Full year
Richard McCarthy	Group Executive, Perpetual Corporate Trust	Full year
Sam Mosse	Chief Risk Officer	Full year
Mark Smith	Group Executive, Perpetual Private	Full year
Current Non-executive Directors		
Tony D'Aloisio	Chairman	Full year
Gregory Cooper	Independent Director	Full year
Nancy Fox	Independent Director	Full year
Ian Hammond	Independent Director	Full year
Fiona Trafford-Walker	Independent Director	Full year
Craig Ueland	Independent Director	Full year
Mona Aboelnaga Kanaan	Independent Director	Commenced 28 June 2021

1. Mr Adams was also acting in the role of Group Executive, Perpetual Investments from 19 August 2019 until 17 November 2020.
2. Ms Gillespie was promoted to the role of Group Executive, Perpetual Asset Management Australia, effective 18 November 2020. Prior to this she held the role of General Manager Perpetual Investments.

1.1 Summary of key outcomes for KMP

Group Executive and Non-executive Director pay and fee reductions in FY21

As foreshadowed in the FY20 Remuneration Report, in response to the business impacts and uncertainty presented by COVID-19, the Executives and Non-executive Directors of Perpetual Limited voluntarily agreed to take fixed pay reductions and base fee reductions respectively for the first six months of FY21.

- The CEO took a 20% reduction in fixed remuneration and Group Executives took a 10% reduction in fixed remuneration.
- The Chairman took a 20% reduction in base Director fees, with the other Board members taking base Director fee reductions of 10% for the same period.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

Group Executive remuneration changes during FY21

Amanda Gillespie was promoted to the position of Group Executive, Perpetual Asset Management Australia, effective 18 November 2020 and her remuneration was adjusted to reflect the new role at this time (and no 10% Fixed Remuneration reduction was applied).

As foreshadowed in the FY20 Remuneration Report, no changes to fixed remuneration were made as part of the July 2020 remuneration review. Increases to remuneration for two Executives were made during FY21 with an effective date of 1 January 2021. The aggregate impact of the two adjustments was a 3.2% increase to the overall GEC base for the Executive team during FY21[1].

ROLE/GROUP EXECUTIVE	FIXED PAY CHANGE	VARIABLE INCENTIVE TARGET CHANGE	RATIONALE[2]
Chief Risk Officer, Sam Mosse	Increased from $495,000 to $550,000	Increase in target from $363,000 to $480,000	The increase reflects Ms Mosse's proven capability in the role and reflects the increasing complexity and responsibilities of managing a global business. The increase also better aligns total compensation to internal peers and to external market benchmarks.
Group Executive, PCT, Richard McCarthy	Increased from $430,196 to $520,000	Increase in target from $599,438 to $750,000	The increase reflects Mr McCarthy's proven capability in the role and better aligns total compensation to internal peers and to external market benchmarks. The increase also better reflects the increased size of PCT's financial profile as part of the broader Group.

Variable Incentive awards FY21

Section 7 of the Remuneration Report summarises business performance and associated Group Executive Variable Incentive outcomes for FY21.

Arrangements for Executives who ceased in FY21

No Group Executives ceased during FY21.

Remuneration changes for FY22

Fixed Remuneration increases for some Executives will be implemented with an effective date of 1 September 2021. The approximate aggregate increase for the Executives will be 3%, with similar increases to target Variable Incentive opportunities for FY22 also applied. Further detail will be provided in the FY22 Remuneration Report.

1.2 Non-executive Director fee changes in FY21

To reflect the increased complexity, accountability and time commitment associated with the acquisitions of Trillium and Barrow Hanley, the annual fees for the Investment Committee of Perpetual Limited were increased as below, effective 1 January 2021.

- New Investment Committee Chairman fee: $25,000 (an increase of $7,500).
- New Investment Committee Member fee: $13,000 (an increase of $3,000).

As disclosed to the market on 28 June 2021, Mona Aboelnaga Kanaan was nominated to join the Perpetual Limited Board as an independent Non-executive Director commencing in June 2021. On Ms Aboelnaga Kanaan's placement, a detailed review of Non-executive Directors fees was undertaken, and three changes were agreed (as detailed in the table below).

- Base fees for the Chairman and Non-executive Directors will increase effective 1 July 2021. This represents the first change to Chairman and Non-executive Director fees of the Perpetual Limited Board since FY16.
- A market-based premium will be applied to independent US-based Non-executive Directors.
- An additional fee will be payable to Non-executive Directors each time they are required to travel long haul for Board matters. The fee will be a flat $10,000 per trip and paid in the respective currency.

1. The total fixed pay reductions for the KMP (excluding Amanda Gillespie) in FY21 were an aggregate of 6.4%. Even when the two increases for the Executive team are considered for the second half, the total fixed remuneration paid to Group Executives was 4.8% lower than what would have been paid if no fixed pay reductions or increases were made in FY21.
2. Perpetual practice has been to initially position executives at the lower end of market benchmarks and internal relativities and to adjust pay upwards once experience and performance warrants change. Although this practice may necessitate more material pay adjustments for a number of years post-employment/promotion, we believe it is a prudent and appropriate approach to expense management.

For personal use only

NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS' FEES	FY20 AUD	FY21 AUD	FY22 AUD	FY22 USD[3]
Chairman[1]	300,000	300,000	340,000	
Directors[1]	150,000	150,000	165,000	180,000
Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee Chairman	35,000	35,000	35,000	
Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee member	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000
People and Remuneration Committee Chairman	35,000	35,000	35,000	
People and Remuneration Committee member	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000
Investment Committee Chairman[2]	17,500	25,000	25,000	
Investment Committee member[2]	10,000	13,000	13,000	13,000
Nominations Committee member	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Overseas travel allowance per trip (long-haul)[4]			10,000	10,000

1. Increases are effective 1 July 2021.
2. Increases were effective 1 January 2021.
3. Apply to US-based Directors only.
4. Paid per overseas trip of at least eight hours duration to reflect the time commitment associated with long-haul travel.

Further detail is available in section 9 of the Remuneration Report.

2. Governance

2.1 The People and Remuneration Committee

The People and Remuneration Committee (PARC) is a committee of the Board and is comprised of independent Non-executive Directors. Operating under delegated authority from the Board, the PARC evaluates and monitors people and remuneration practices to ensure that the performance of Perpetual is optimised with an appropriate level of governance while balancing the interests of shareholders, clients and employees. The PARC's terms of reference are available on our website[1]. The terms of reference are intentionally broad, encompassing remuneration as well as the key elements of Perpetual's people and culture strategy. This enables the PARC to focus on ensuring high quality talent management, succession planning and leadership development at all levels of Perpetual.

The PARC met seven times during the year, with attendance details set out on page 26 of this Annual Report. A standing invitation exists to all Directors to attend PARC meetings. At the PARC's invitation, the CEO and the Executive General Manager People and Culture attended meetings, except where matters associated with their own performance evaluation, development or remuneration were considered. The PARC considers advice and views from those invited to attend meetings and draws on services from a range of external sources, including remuneration advisers where considered appropriate.

2.2 Use of external advisers

PricewaterhouseCoopers (PwC) is the PARC's specialist provider of advice on Executive remuneration and other Group-wide remuneration matters. During the year, PwC provided limited general information to the PARC in respect of Executive and Non-executive Director remuneration practices and trends. This information did not include any specific recommendations in relation to the remuneration or fees paid to KMP.

3. Our people

Our people strategy, a key enabler of our business strategy, is focused on attracting and retaining the best talent. The goal of our people strategy is to enable business growth by building the capabilities we need for the future and creating an environment in which our people can thrive.

1. https://www.perpetual.com.au/~/media/perpetual/pdf/shareholders/role-of-the-board/people_and_remuneration_committee_terms_of_reference_document.ashx

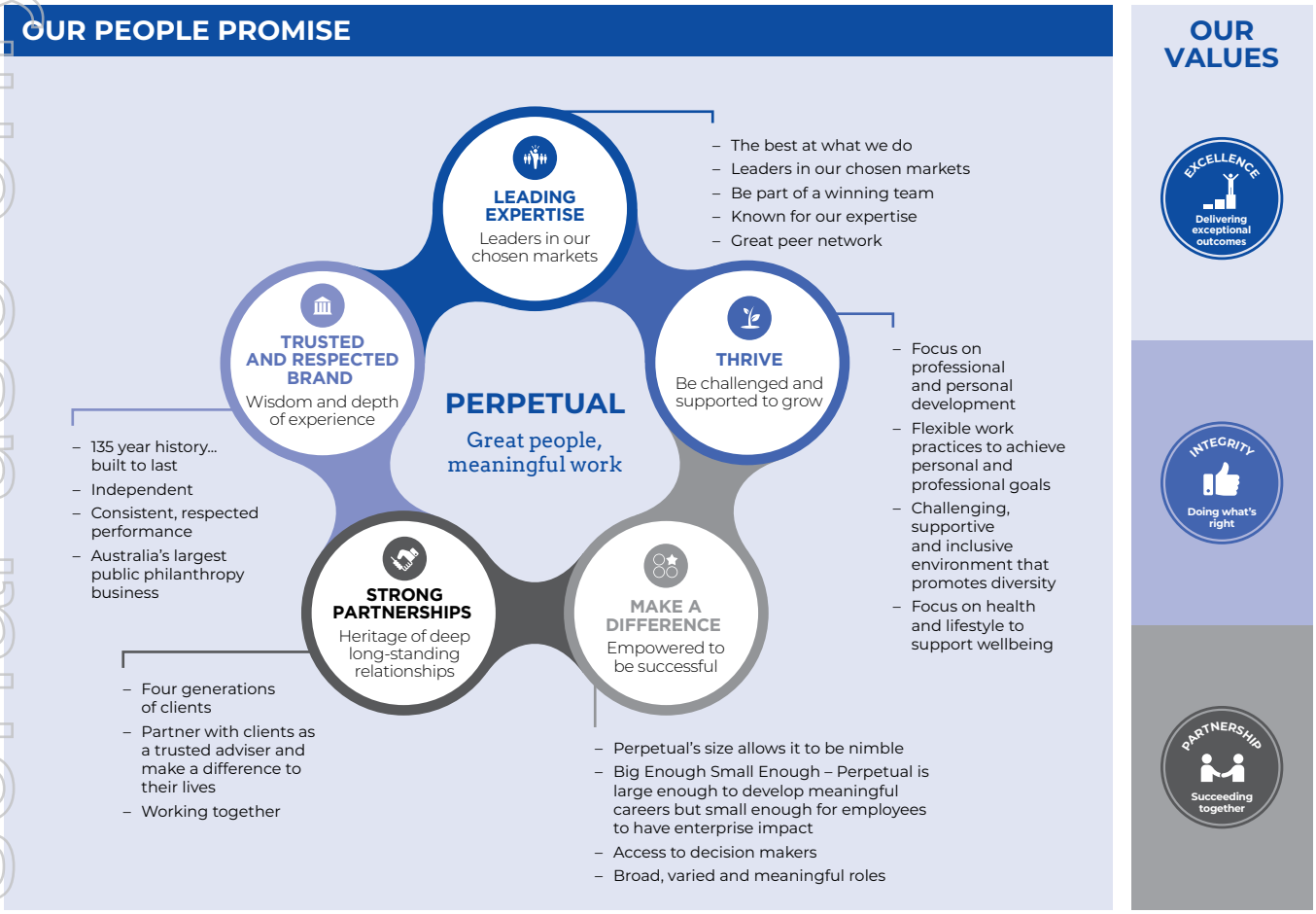
For personal use only

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

3.1 Diversity and Inclusion

At Perpetual, we're committed to building diverse and inclusive teams to support our high-performance culture. We believe that an inclusive culture will enable growth and will deliver better outcomes for our people, clients and shareholders.



The Perpetual Board is responsible for endorsement of Perpetual's Diversity and Inclusion (D+I) Policy, and the PARC has oversight and ongoing responsibility of its implementation. Our D+I strategy has been developed by our D+I Council. In February 2021, a new four-year D+I strategy was endorsed by the Board focusing on inclusion, equity and identity.

The Perpetual Executive Committee, the PARC and the Perpetual Board regularly review the progress of the D+I strategy, as well as key diversity metrics for the organisation and business unit level. These include:

- gender equality metrics (such as women in senior leadership, women in key business line roles, gender representation in talent and development programs, mobility and turnover);
- flexibility utilisation;
- gender pay gap analysis; and
- key employee demographics such as cultural and religious diversity, sexual orientation and disability.

A key component to Perpetual's gender equality strategy is the commitment to reduce our organisation-wide gender pay gap (GPG). GPG refers to the difference between women's and men's average weekly full-time earnings. GPG remains a challenge for our broader industry. In Australia, the Financial and Insurance Services industry reports the second largest industry gender pay gap (23.6%)[1].

Over the past few years, Perpetual has taken action to reduce our GPG, and pleasingly it is on a downward trajectory. Perpetual has also committed to a GPG reduction target of 10% by 2024.

1. WGEA February 2021.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Key diversity and inclusion achievements in FY21 are outlined below.

DIVERSITY & INCLUSION KEY ACHIEVEMENTS FY21

We're proud of our progress in building a diverse + inclusive environment

Inclusion

A high-performance culture, where we empower our people to grow.

Equity

A level playing field for all.

Identity

Our people feel valued and confident to bring their unique self to work.



Flexibility

- Demonstrated flexibility culture and commitment to hybrid working – we empower our people to work where we work best
- 82% of people feel Good/Great about their current working arrangements
- 87% of our people have the flexibility to manage work and other commitments
- Launch of Headspace app, to our people + their families to help improve wellbeing and work-life-balance



Gender Equality

- Maintained WGEA Employer of Choice for 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021
- Joined Champions of Change Coalition
- Progress made towards 40% Women in Leadership target by 2024
- Commitment to 40% gender representation on Perpetual's Board
- Pledged support for DCA #IStandForRespect; a campaign for zero tolerance of sexual harassment in the workplace
- 94% of our people say sex-based harassment is not tolerated at Perpetual
- Commitment to Future Impact – building female pipeline for our industry
- Launch of Women @ Perpetual Network
- Reduction of our gender pay gap (↓10% target by 2024)
- Continued targeted female talent development – Women in Banking and Finance, CFA, AICD



Cultural Diversity

- D+I survey to better understand the demographics of our people
- Continued commitment to Jawun secondment program (four secondees in 2021)
- Development of our Aboriginal Employment + Retention Strategy
- Progress towards delivery of Stretch RAP (2020–2023)
- Celebrated Harmony Day
- Celebrated National Reconciliation Week
- Commitment to education and celebration of NAIDOC Week



Age + Life Stages

- Identified the key generation cohorts, and will use this to inform our Age + Life Stages strategy
- Our largest generational cohort is Generation Y/Millennials (49%) followed by Generation X (38%)



Parents + Carers

- Through our D+I survey, we determined that 44% of our people have caring responsibilities
- Partnership with Parents at Work, supporting our parents to effectively manage their work life, wellbeing and caring responsibilities
- Piloted Kids Co Holiday Care program to support our working parents



LGBTIQ+

- Launch of our LGBTIQ+ Pride Network
- Annual celebration of Pride Day

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

4. Our remuneration philosophy and structure

Perpetual's remuneration philosophy is designed to enable the achievement of our business strategy, ensure that remuneration outcomes are aligned with our shareholder, client and community best interests and are market competitive. To that end, we have created a set of guiding principles that direct our remuneration approach.

4.1 Remuneration principles

Our remuneration policy is designed around six guiding principles, which aim to:

1. Attract, motivate and retain the desired talent within Perpetual;
2. Balance value creation for shareholders, clients and employees;
3. Facilitate the accumulation of equity or investments in product to drive an ownership mentality and long-term alignment of interests;
4. Embed and encourage sound risk management, behaviours and conduct;
5. Be simple, transparent, equitable and easily understood and administered; and
6. Be supported by a governance framework that avoids conflicts of interest and ensures proper controls are in place.

4.2 Remuneration policy and practice

CEO and Executive remuneration

Perpetual has implemented a transparent remuneration model that is aligned to our business strategy and supports the attraction and retention of talent. The core elements of our Executive remuneration framework in FY21 are unchanged from FY20 and include both fixed and variable incentives as follows[1].

Fixed	Fixed remuneration	Set in consideration of the total target remuneration package and the desired remuneration mix for the role, taking into account the remuneration of market peers, internal relativities and the skill and expertise brought to the role. Calculated on a 'total cost to company' basis, consisting of cash salary, pension, and in Australia, packaged employee benefits and associated fringe benefits tax (FBT).	Paid as cash
Variable Incentive (if payable)	Cash	Each participant has a Variable Incentive target, expressed as a defined $ target amount. Annual Variable Incentive outcomes are linked to performance against key business metrics directly linked to our strategy. The Variable Incentive is awarded as a mix of cash and equity.	Paid as cash
	Unhurdled Equity	Equity must be retained for at least four years. The Unhurdled Equity component is awarded as Share Rights, which vest after two years into Restricted Shares for a further two years.	Awarded as equity
	Hurdled Equity	The Hurdled Equity component is awarded in the form of Performance Rights (subject to performance hurdles of absolute total shareholder return) which vests equally over three and four years (with any vested equity tested after three years restricted for a further year). The emphasis on equity ensures that Variable Incentive outcomes are linked to shareholder experience through reinforcing long-term ownership of Perpetual shares.	Awarded as equity

1. Any other contracts are at arm's length in the normal course of business and on normal commercial terms consistent with other employees and clients. Those transactions may involve investments in Perpetual managed funds and financial advice by Perpetual Private.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Asset manager remuneration

During the year, Perpetual announced the successful acquisition of Trillium and Barrow Hanley, as well as the establishment of a UK-based ESG Global Equities investment team as part of the Trillium business.

Perpetual seeks to align asset manager remuneration with longer-term value creation for our clients, which in turn is expected to benefit shareholder outcomes. The remuneration arrangements for asset managers are typically structured to recognise and reward strong investment outcomes to our clients and subsequent alignment to the growth in revenue or manageable profit of the strategies they support.

PAMI asset manager remuneration

PAMI asset manager remuneration policies align to Perpetual's performance-based remuneration philosophy and principles. Asset management staff within Trillium, including its UK-based ESG Global Equities team, and Barrow Hanley receive performance based variable remuneration linked to overall business earnings and individual performance.

Trillium operates a bonus plan that is determined with reference to the financial performance of the business, with adjustments also made for investment performance, growth goals and other strategic focus areas (which includes risk overlays). Further, to align the interests of key staff with investors, effective 2021 senior Trillium staff will be eligible to receive deferred variable incentives as units in Trillium funds that they manage or as Perpetual shares.

Barrow Hanley operates a bonus plan which is funded primarily via reference to the pre-bonus manageable profit of the boutique. Most investment employees participate in the bonus plan, whereby a set percentage of payments are made in cash and the remaining portion is distributed as shares in Barrow Hanley.

PAMA asset manager remuneration

PAMA asset manager (portfolio manager and investment analyst) remuneration policies align to Perpetual's performance-based remuneration philosophy and principles.

PAMA asset managers typically have a portion of their variable remuneration determined by performance against investment targets, which is generally assessed over one, two and three years. Portfolio managers managing mature funds and those who are growing businesses may have a portion of their remuneration aligned to other business measures. For example, Perpetual's Australian equities portfolio managers have their long-term incentives determined through a revenue share that provides a team-based goal and focus.

PAMA asset managers have a portion of their variable remuneration awarded as either deferred, short-term incentives (STI) or long-term incentives (LTI) each year. These awards vest over a range of timeframes; principally after three years. This cycle of rolling awards ensures retention arrangements are in place and avoids cliff vesting events. For most asset managers, deferred incentives can be invested into either Perpetual equity or units in Perpetual funds[1], further aligning asset managers to client outcomes and shareholder interests.

General employee remuneration

Employees receive salary, a competitive retirement and benefit offering and are commonly eligible to receive an STI or bonus.

Performance against the Group balanced scorecard and other factors determines the size of the bonus pool for the financial year. Relative divisional performance against a range of inputs then determines the distribution of the bonus pool to each division. An individual's performance rating is determined based on performance against objectives agreed at the commencement of the performance year. An individual's bonus outcome is generally based on this performance rating, which is reflective of performance against targets in an individual scorecard, delivery of goals against Perpetual's 'The Way We Work' behavioural framework and an employee's approach to the management of risk.

Some senior employees are also eligible to participate in a long-term incentive plan. All other Australian-based employees are eligible to participate in the One Perpetual Share Plan whereby eligible employees can be awarded annual grants of up to $1,000 of Perpetual shares subject to Perpetual meeting our Group profit target. This scheme is limited to Australian-based staff due to the legal and tax environments in other geographies. In addition, Perpetual offers a comprehensive range of employee benefits across wealth, health and lifestyle categories in the geographies where staff are employed.

1. Subject to meeting eligibility criteria, including the ASIC requirement to be classified as a 'Sophisticated Investor'.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

5. Managing risk within Perpetual

Risk management continues to be a fundamental focus within our business, with the Perpetual Board having the responsibility and commitment to ensure that Perpetual has a sound risk management framework in place. Perpetual's Risk Group is a centralised corporate function, managed by the Chief Risk Officer, who reports directly to the CEO. The Risk Group has developed risk measurement systems and practices that are utilised when determining 'at risk' remuneration. To this effect, risk management is a key performance metric at a Group, divisional and individual level.

Risk and behavioural performance

The Board, the PARC and people leaders have a range of mechanisms available to adjust remuneration and incentive outcomes to reflect behavioural, risk or compliance outcomes (both strong and weak) at a Group, divisional and individual level. The table below summarises the range of mechanisms available and their intended operation.

MECHANISM	DESCRIPTION/INTENTION OF THE MECHANISM
Risk dashboards (apply at a Group or divisional level)	Incentive funding can be adjusted (upwards or downwards) following a combined Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee (ARCC) and PARC review of group and divisional risk 'dashboards', which are produced by the Risk and Internal Audit functions throughout the year as well as leading into financial year end.
Behavioural ratings – The Way We Work and Risk Ratings	Behavioural and risk assessments are collected for most employees at Perpetual – noting that recently acquired businesses often operate their own risk and behavioural frameworks. The behavioural and risk components of the scorecard effectively moderate employee performance outcomes. Behavioural ratings are provided across a four-point scale and can result in either upward or downward adjustments to performance ratings and reward outcomes. Additionally, a discrete risk assessment is undertaken for most employees using a consistent framework covering a range of risk measures and expectations across various seniority levels of the organisation.
Malus provisions or international equivalents (apply to all deferred STI and long-term incentive plans)	These allow for the Board to adjust or lapse any unvested incentive awards where, in the opinion of the Board, the participant has acted fraudulently and/or dishonestly, has breached his or her obligations to the Group, where outcomes have been misstated, or where the Board determines at its sole discretion that outcomes are inappropriate.
Claw back provisions or international equivalents (apply to all deferred STI and long-term incentive plans)	These allow for the Board to reclaim (or 'claw back') vested incentives where, in the opinion of the Board, vesting occurred as a result of fraud, dishonesty, a breach of obligations or where outcomes have been misstated. This applies to both current and former employees.
Board discretion (all incentive plans)	Overriding the above mechanisms, the Board, and in some instances management, has discretion to adjust proposed incentive or vesting outcomes, subject to the applicable rules governing each incentive plan. The discretion to vary incentive outcomes from the agreed formulas range from absolute unfettered discretions to more limited discretions which may only be applied in specific circumstances.

In addition to the above mechanisms, Perpetual:

- performs detailed scenario testing on potential outcomes under any new or changed incentive plans;
- reviews the alignment between proposed remuneration outcomes and performance achievement for incentive plans on an annual basis; and
- delivers a significant portion of variable remuneration as deferred incentives (for more senior employees) in equity or investments in products to align remuneration outcomes with longer term shareholder and client value.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Link between risk and reward

An employee's approach to managing risk is a key factor when considering their yearly performance. Risk management performance measures are overlaid in employee scorecards as per the graphic below. These measures are considered when assessing overall performance and incentive payments.



FY21 risk performance

Divisional Risk Dashboards continue to demonstrate stable risk behaviours across the Group over the last 12 months, with a significant majority of metrics within agreed risk appetite levels. FY21 risk assessment results indicate a continued risk focus across the Group and are considered positive given the extent of organisational change that has occurred over the last 12 months.

Whilst achievement of some metrics has been challenged throughout the year as a result of the changed working environment caused by COVID-19 and execution of numerous strategic projects occurring across the Group, this has been closely monitored by the Executive Committee and appropriate action has been taken where required.

When considered collectively, the Board agreed that no risk adjustments would apply to divisional bonus pools or to individual Executive Variable Incentive outcomes for FY21. Further, it was determined that no malus or claw back would be applied to KMP remuneration outcomes or equity holdings in FY21.

Minimum shareholding guideline

A minimum shareholding guideline applies to Executives. The purpose of this guideline is to strengthen the alignment between Executives' and shareholders' interests related to the long-term performance of Perpetual. Under this guideline, Executives are expected to establish and hold a minimum shareholding to the value of:

- CEO: 1.5 times fixed remuneration
- Executives: 0.5 times fixed remuneration

The value of each vested Restricted Share still held under restriction for the Executive is treated as being equal to 50% of actual value, as this approximates the value of the share in the hands of the Executive after allowing for tax. Unvested shares or rights do not count towards the target holding.

A five-year transition period from the date of appointment to an Executive role gives Executives reasonable time to meet their shareholding guideline. Where the guideline is not met after the required time period, the CEO and Executives may be restricted from trading vested shares.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

As at 30 June 2021, progress towards the minimum shareholding target for each Executive was as follows:

	VALUE OF ELIGIBLE SHAREHOLDINGS AS AT 30 JUNE 2021[1] $	VALUE OF MINIMUM SHAREHOLDING GUIDELINE $	TARGET DATE TO MEET MINIMUM SHAREHOLDING GUIDELINE	GUIDELINE MET[2]
Executives				
R Adams	852,665	1,953,945	24 September 2023	
A Gazal	194,923	242,500	7 April 2025	
C Green	379,093	325,073	1 October 2013	✔
D Lane	369,181	276,068	10 April 2022	✔
R McCarthy	129,522	260,000	15 October 2023	
S Mosse	–	275,000	18 February 2024	
M Smith	702,417	315,740	19 November 2017	✔
A Gillespie	89,712	237,500	18 November 2025	

1. Value is calculated through reference to the closing Perpetual share price at 30 June 2021 of $40.05.
2. Executives have a five year transition period to meet their shareholding requirement.

Hedging and share trading policy

Consistent with Corporations Act obligations, Perpetual's Share Trading Policy prohibits employees and Directors from entering into hedging arrangements in relation to Perpetual shares.

Share dealing approval

Perpetual has a policy for trading in Perpetual shares which stipulates certain trading black-out periods and requires all employees to seek pre-trade approval via an automated platform. A copy of the policy has been lodged with the ASX and appears on Perpetual's website[1].

6. Aligning Perpetual Group performance and reward

6.1 Alignment of performance and reward to strategy

In September 2019, Perpetual launched our five-year strategy and purpose of 'Enduring Prosperity'. Successful delivery of the strategy is defined by clear client, people, strategic and financial measures which link our annual targets with our long-term strategic objectives; that is, balancing short-term financial outcomes with the necessary investments for long-term sustainable growth.

- For our clients, enduring prosperity means pursuing a strategy that is focused on delivering exceptional products and outstanding service.
- For our people, enduring prosperity means empowering them to deliver high performance and to explore new capabilities and establish a global footprint.
- For our shareholders, enduring prosperity means delivering quality, sustainable growth and returns over the short, medium and longer term.
- For the community, enduring prosperity means delivering a positive contribution to the sustainability of society.

In our view, this is best achieved by having highly engaged people creating superior client outcomes, which in turn delivers underlying earnings growth for shareholders.

1. https://www.perpetual.com.au/about/corporate-governance/informed-market-and-share-dealings.

For personal use only

For personal use only

OUR STRATEGY

OUR PURPOSE
Enduring Prosperity

OUR VISION
Most trusted in Financial Services

OUR VALUES
Excellence, Integrity Partnership

OBJECTIVES FOR 2024

CLIENTS
Trusted brand and enduring relationships

PEOPLE
Attract, develop and inspire the best people

SHAREHOLDERS
Delivering sustainable, quality growth

STRATEGIC IMPERATIVES

CLIENT FIRST

Exceptional products
Outstanding service



- Exceed client needs with products and services
- Improve client connectivity and delivery through innovative digital solutions
- Set industry leading standards in all that we do

FUTURE FIT

Empowering our people
High performance



- Agile, efficient and scalable operating platform to manage growth
- A strong culture where people are positively challenged and empowered within our stated risk appetite
- Contemporary technology platform

NEW HORIZONS

New capabilities
Global footprint



- Buy or build global investment & distribution capabilities
- Improve and diversify our growth potential via an active M&A agenda across our businesses
- Deliver contemporary solutions to our clients

ENABLERS

Brand **Leadership** **Innovation**

Variable remuneration is designed to reward Executives for their performance over the course of the year, provided they have achieved performance standards based on financial and non-financial measures focused on delivering short and long-term value. The variable remuneration structure is designed to drive business strategy with outcomes being aligned to shareholders.

6.2 Features of the Executive Variable Incentive Plan

FY21 is the second year where Executives' variable remuneration arrangements were aligned with those of the CEO under the Executive Variable Incentive Plan. The Variable Incentive Plan has a cash component and an equity component split into three parts, Unhurdled Share Rights and two tranches of Hurdled Performance Rights with three and four year performance testing and vesting schedules. All equity is restricted from sale for a four-year period.

Under the Variable Incentive Plan, the full Variable Incentive is subject to a holistic assessment of Group, divisional and individual Executive performance at year end, of which the annual Group balanced scorecard is a key input.

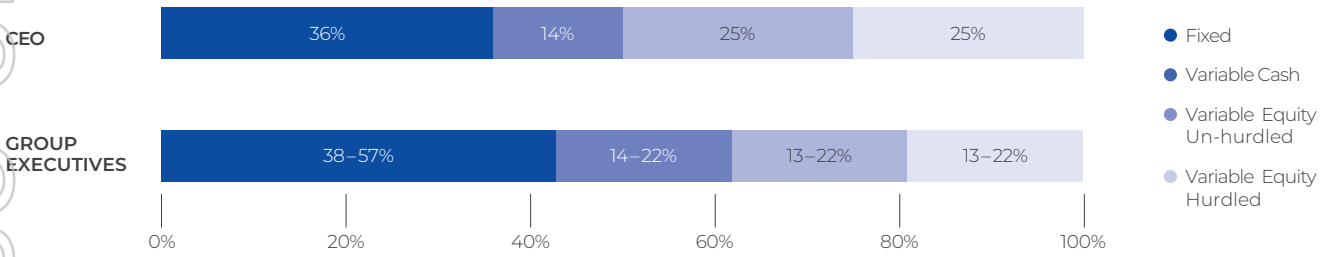
Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

Remuneration mix

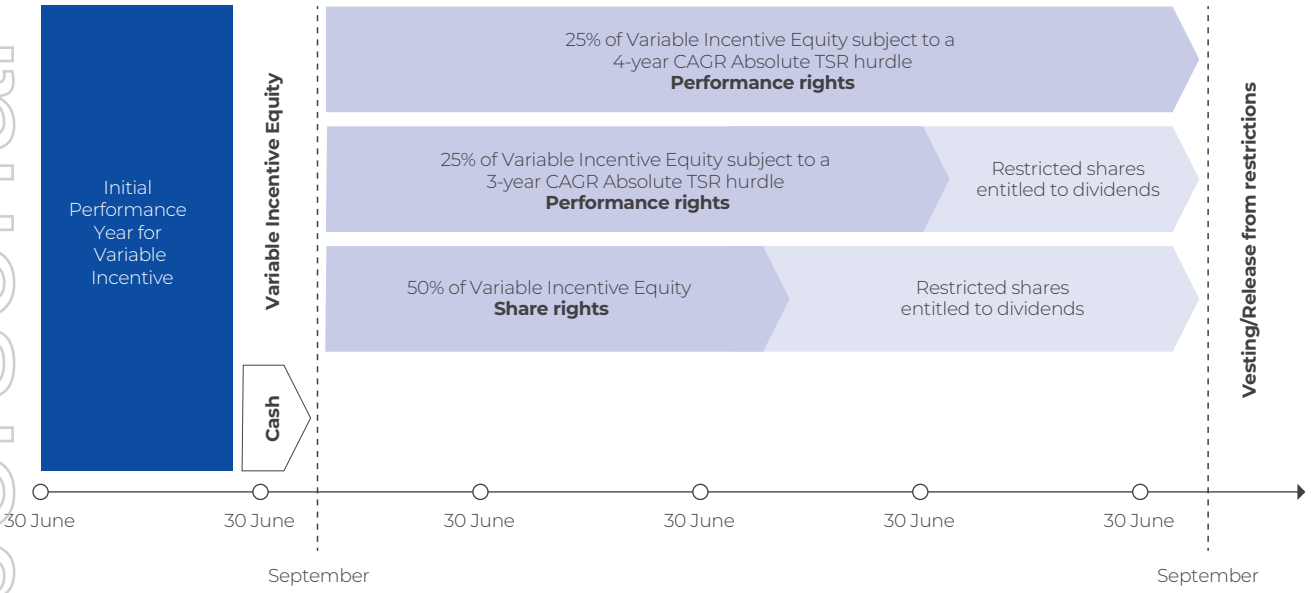
Executives have a significant portion of their remuneration linked to performance and at risk, with the Board able to risk adjust remuneration if required. There is a strong alignment to long-term incentives for Executives, as Perpetual believes in meaningful equity ownership for this key group.

Total remuneration continues to be determined using a range of factors including Perpetual's market peers. The table below shows the FY21 on-target remuneration mix (using full time equivalent remuneration) for the Executives under the CEO and Executive Variable Incentive Plans.[1]



Equity components of the Variable Incentive Plan

The diagram below summarises the structure and vesting schedules of the Executive Variable Incentive Plan awards for FY21.



The absolute three and four-year TSR performance hurdles will be aligned to the following achievement scale.

COMPOUND ANNUAL GROWTH IN TSR	PERCENTAGE OF RELEVANT TRANCHE OF PERFORMANCE RIGHTS THAT VEST
Less than 7% per annum	0%
7% to 10% per annum	Straight-line vesting from 50% to 100%
10% or above per annum	100%

Malus and claw back provisions give the Board the discretion to claw back vested and unvested equity. The number of Performance Rights granted for FY21 performance will be determined by dividing the relevant Variable Incentive award dollar amount by the five-day VWAP[2] prior to the grant date. This approach is consistent with the practice adopted every year for Executive awards.

1. Actual remuneration mix will vary from year to year due to promotions and remuneration changes.
2. The volume weighted average share price provides the average price that a security has traded at throughout the day or agreed period.

For personal use only

For personal use only

6.3 Approval processes

The Board, through the Chairman of the Board, conducts a formal review of the performance of the CEO and Executives on an annual basis.

For Executives, the CEO makes recommendations to the PARC on Variable Incentive allocations for the Executives. Once recommendations are reviewed and endorsed, the PARC makes recommendations for the Executives to the Board for final approval.

For the CEO, the Chairman, in consultation with the PARC, makes recommendations directly to the Board for approval of the Variable Incentive allocation.

Termination of employment

Treatment on termination of employment is as follows:

EVENT	UNPAID VARIABLE INCENTIVE	RIGHTS	RESTRICTED SHARES
– Resignation – Termination for poor performance	No further variable incentive is payable in respect of the current or prior performance years as at the date of notice.	Forfeited.	Retained under the plan with restriction periods continuing to apply.
– Termination by Perpetual on notice	A pro rated variable incentive based on the period of the performance year completed (excluding notice paid in lieu) and full year performance score will be delivered at the normal time. The Performance Tested Equity Component will be granted as Performance Rights (subject to normal terms and conditions) and the remaining incentive will be paid in cash.	Retained under the plan with restriction periods and hurdles (where applicable) continuing to apply.	Retained under the plan with restriction periods continuing to apply.
– Summary dismissal	No further variable incentive is payable in respect of the current or prior performance years as at the date of notice of termination.	Forfeited.	Forfeited.
– Death	A pro rated variable incentive based on the period of the performance year completed (excluding notice paid in lieu) and full year performance score will be delivered at the normal time. The Performance Tested Equity Component will be granted as Performance Rights (subject to normal terms and conditions) and the remaining incentive will be paid in cash.	Immediate vesting (subject to Board approval).	Immediate conversion to unrestricted shares (subject to Board approval).
– Mutual agreement – Retirement (requires Board approval)[1] – Redundancy – Total and permanent disablement (TPD)	A pro rated variable incentive based on the period of the performance year completed (excluding notice paid in lieu) and full year performance score will be delivered at the normal time. The Performance Tested Equity Component will be granted as Performance Rights (subject to normal terms and conditions) and the remaining incentive will be paid in cash.	Retained under the plan with restriction periods and hurdles (where applicable) continuing to apply.	Retained under the plan with restriction periods continuing to apply.

1. In circumstances where the Board concludes at its absolute discretion that a participant is retiring. The Board needs to be satisfied that the Executive does not intend to engage in any work similar to their role at Perpetual. Six months after retirement, the Executive must provide a signed declaration affirming that this requirement has been adhered to, subject to the approval of the Board, otherwise all rights will lapse. The Board may also decide to delay payment of any unpaid variable incentive until this requirement has been satisfied. Restricted shares under the Variable Incentive Plan are not impacted by the six month declaration requirement and will convert to unrestricted shares in accordance with the terms of the Variable Incentive Plan.

This approach to treatment of incentives on termination of employment in conjunction with the broader plan design strengthens the alignment of interests between Executives and shareholders over the long term. The extended vesting and restriction periods encourage Executives to make decisions that are in the long-term interests of shareholders, with implications of those decisions extending beyond an Executive's tenure at Perpetual while they continue to have shares retained in the plan.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

6.4 Dilution limits for share plans

Shares awarded under Perpetual's employee share plans may be purchased on market or issued subject to Board discretion and the requirements of the *Corporations Act 2001* and the ASX Listing Rules.

As at 30 June 2021, the proportion of unvested shares and Performance Rights (excluding unallocated shares as a result of forfeitures) held in Perpetual's employee share plans as a percentage of issued shares was 2.24%. This has remained flat compared to last year.

7. Variable reward

7.1 FY21 Variable Incentive outcomes

In determining annual Variable Incentive outcomes for the Executives, the Board seeks to balance shareholder and client outcomes, while encouraging and rewarding Executives for creating sustainable shareholder value. Performance, risk (including retention risk) and reward are considered within the context of the longer-term business strategy. The table below provides the total Variable Incentive outcome (both cash and equity portions) received by the Executives for the FY21 performance year.

The Variable Incentive outcomes determined by the Board for the CEO and Executives for FY21 are, in the Board's overall judgement, appropriate. These decisions were made in consideration of business performance as measured against the company scorecard, divisional and individual performance and the most recent achievements in the US which have delivered, and are expected to continue to deliver, value for shareholders for years to come.

NAME	VARIABLE INCENTIVE CASH $	VARIABLE INCENTIVE UNHURDLED EQUITY[1] $	VARIABLE INCENTIVE HURDLED EQUITY[2] $	TOTAL VARIABLE INCENTIVE $	FY21 VARIABLE INCENTIVE TARGET $	FY21 VARIABLE INCENTIVE (AS % OF TARGET)[3] %	MAXIMUM OPPORTUNITY @ 175% OF TARGET[4] $	FY21 VARIABLE INCENTIVE (AS % OF MAXIMUM VI TARGET) %
Current Executives								
R Adams	500,000	888,943	888,943	2,277,886	2,277,886	100%	3,986,301	57%
A Gazal	116,350	116,350	116,350	349,050	390,000	90%	682,500	51%
C Green	281,125	307,367	307,367	895,860	1,035,676	87%	1,812,433	49%
D Lane	336,000	276,855	276,855	889,710	794,384	112%	1,390,172	64%
R McCarthy	250,800	227,141	227,141	705,082	674,720	105%	1,180,760	60%
S Mosse	136,285	136,285	136,285	408,855	421,500	97%	737,625	55%
M Smith	229,174	282,112	282,112	793,399	1,023,740	78%	1,791,545	44%
A Gillespie[5]	102,945	102,945	102,945	308,835	369,864	83%	647,262	48%
Total	**1,952,679**	**2,337,998**	**2,337,999**	**6,628,677**	**6,987,770**	**94%**	**12,228,598**	**54%**

1. 50% of the Variable Incentive equity value is awarded as Share Rights with tenure based hurdles only.
2. 50% of the Variable Incentive equity value is awarded as Performance rights with an absolute Total Shareholder Return hurdle.
3. Represents the total Variable Incentive outcome for FY21 as a percentage of target Variable Incentive.
4. Maximum opportunity Executives may earn under the CEO and Group Executive Variable Incentive Plan.
5. Amounts reflect Ms Gillespie's time working in her KMP role only. Total Variable Incentive for the full year is $372,090, which represents 83% achievement of her full year target of $445,616.

For personal use only

For personal use only

7.2 FY21 performance highlights

In FY21, Perpetual delivered improved financial performance, whilst also delivering meaningful progress against its stated longer-term strategic objectives:

- Despite the challenges presented by COVID-19, Perpetual delivered improved financial performance in FY21, with UPAT exceeding target by approximately 11% and prior year by approximately 26%, reflecting increased scale following the acquisitions of Barrow Hanley and Trillium. Our financial performance has translated into shareholder outcomes, with one-year absolute TSR of 40% and Underlying EPS growth of 6.2% in FY21.
- The successful closing of the transformational acquisition of Barrow Hanley in FY21 delivered important diversification by geography, asset class and client channel for Perpetual. As announced to the market in July 2020, the acquisition of Barrow Hanley was expected to deliver Underlying EPS accretion of more than 20% on an annualised basis from the date of completion. As at 30 June 2021, the acquisition was tracking ahead of the annualised underlying EPS accretion target of 20%. Further, both near-term and longer-term investment performance remains strong for Barrow Hanley and recent improvements in the performance of our strong value investment style more broadly provide a robust platform for growth leading into FY22.
- Trillium, which closed at the end of FY20, continues to deliver strong financial, ESG and investment outcomes for both shareholders and clients. Trillium is a market leader in ESG investing with a storied history of positively influencing social and environmental change, primarily in the US. In FY21, the establishment of its UK-based ESG Global Equities team has provided a platform for the business to positively influence ESG outcomes on a global scale. This milestone demonstrates Perpetual's strategy to provide the expertise and resources to drive scale and future growth for acquired businesses. Trillium's total AUM is up 37% since closing on 30 June 2020, driven by positive net flows, substantial investment out-performance and positive equity markets.
- The build-out of Perpetual's global distribution team continued in FY21, with key placements being made in the US, Europe and Australia. In particular, the second half of FY21 saw early validation of the distribution team's strategy, with an improvement in net flows for Perpetual Asset Management Australia, alongside continued acceleration of net flows within Trillium and key rating agency upgrades in the US. The increased investment in Perpetual's global distribution capability during FY21 is another critical element of our strategy to provide the expertise and resources to drive scale and future growth for acquired businesses.
- Finally, Perpetual's existing businesses delivered solid outcomes for clients and shareholders in FY21. Perpetual Corporate Trust continued to deliver strong profit and new business growth across all business lines, Perpetual Private delivered a 16th consecutive half of positive net inflows and continued to execute on its adviser growth and enhanced family office strategy, whilst an improvement in investment performance and net flows within Perpetual Asset Management Australia again provides a platform for future growth.
- On balance, the Board considered average VI outcomes of 93% of target for Executives (53% of maximum) and 100% of target for the CEO (57% of maximum) and overall 94%, fairly reflect the contribution and important strategic turn-around executed by the team during FY21. Importantly, the results have translated into improved shareholder outcomes in FY21.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

7.3 FY21 Company scorecard performance

In FY21, the Perpetual scorecard was weighted 60% to financial measures and 40% to non-financial measures that are designed to deliver value in current and future years, within appropriate risk tolerance levels. We set our balanced scorecard each year based on the business and financial plan approved by the Board that is aligned to our strategy. For FY21, on announcement of the intention to acquire Barrow Hanley in July 2020, the Board revised all relevant targets to reflect the addition of this business to the expected profile of Perpetual in FY21.

Under our Variable Incentive Plan, our balanced scorecard acts as the starting basis for evaluating current and future value creation with a risk management overlay. This section explains the performance outcomes delivered for FY21.

STRATEGIC MEASURE	WEIGHTING	FULL YEAR PERFORMANCE	
Financial		**Outcome**	**Comments**
UPAT[1] A further gateway applied to two-fifths of the UPAT weighting requiring annualised underlying EPS accretion attributable to the Barrow Hanley deal to exceed the stated target of at least 20% (on a currency neutral-basis).	50%	Target: $112.0m[2] Actual: $124.1m **Above plan** Annualised underlying EPS accretion gateway **Achieved**	– FY21 UPAT is $12.1m (11%) above plan and $25.5m (or 26%) above last year's actual outcome of $98.6m. – Out-performance vs. plan for FY21 was driven by higher-than-expected revenue within PCT, PAMA and PAMI. Expenses were maintained within the market guidance of 1-3% despite the acceleration of investment in key growth initiatives such as technology, distribution and new investment strategies. UPAT growth, on an absolute basis relative to prior year, was driven primarily by the acquisition of Barrow Hanley and Trillium, which have both performed above plan in FY21. – The FY21 UPAT outcome is above the result delivered in FY20 (approx. $98.6m), demonstrating a reversal of successive years of declining UPAT. – The gateway of delivering at least 20% annualised underlying EPS accretion attributable to the Barrow Hanley acquisition was on track to be met in November 2021. Further, Perpetual's underlying EPS growth for FY21 was 6.2%, reversing a recent trend of declining underlying EPS.
Clients		**Outcome**	**Comments**
Maintain client advocacy – external net promoter score (NPS) performance	5%	Target: Maintain above 40 Actual: 44 **At plan**	– The Group NPS outcome for FY21 is 44, achieving Perpetual's goal of maintaining NPS above 40. The FY21 outcome was driven by a strong improvement in PAMA (26 to 38), partially offset by declines in PCT (62 to 58) and PP (46 to 37). This was achieved through a period when client engagement was heavily impacted due to COVID-19. – While the headline score remains an important indicator of client satisfaction, management and the Board review the underlying data and responses obtained as part of the survey to ensure the headline outcome is also supported by underlying actions to address any concerns identified and further build on the positive feedback received. Further, in response to the NPS survey results, each division develops agreed action plans aimed at continuously improving our client experience.

1. Perpetual reports profit on both a statutory basis (NPAT) and on an underlying (UPAT) basis. As disclosed, 27 July 2020 UPAT adjusts NPAT for significant items that are material in nature and do not reflect the normal operating activities and excludes the non-cash tax-effected amortisation of acquisition intangibles. Adjusted items are clearly defined, consistently applied and disclosed in accordance with ASIC's Regulatory Guide 230 – *Disclosing non-IFRS financial information*. UPAT is provided as it is considered useful for investors to gain a better understanding of Perpetual's financial results from normal operating activities. This measure is an appropriate metric for assessing business and Executive performance within the context of the global business strategy.
2. For FY21, on announcement of the intention to acquire Barrow Hanley in July 2020, the Board revised the UPAT target upward to reflect the additional underlying profit anticipated to be delivered because of this acquisition in FY21.

For personal use only

For personal use only

STRATEGIC MEASURE	WEIGHTING	FULL YEAR PERFORMANCE	
Clients		**Outcome**	**Comments**
PAMA Investment Performance – % of Funds in first and second quartile over 1, 2 and 3 years.	5%	Target: 70% Actual: 82% **Above plan**	– PAMA: full-year investment performance numbers of funds in first and second quartile reveal both near-term and longer-term investment performance has materially improved across all PAMA capabilities. Investment performance delivered during the year was strong, particularly in Australian equities. The Australian equities team has remained true-to-label despite a long challenging environment for value managers. Performance for both the Credit and Fixed Income and Multi-Asset teams remains strong over all time horizons. – 1-year (95%): 19 of 20 funds in Q1 or Q2 over 12 months – 2-year (80%): 16 of 20 funds – 3-year (70%): 14 of 20 funds
PAMI investment performance – % of funds (over 12 months): Equities: 1.0% or more above benchmark FI: 0.5% or more above benchmark		Target: 70% Actual: 65% **Below plan**	– PAMI: although the percentage of funds above benchmark was slightly below plan, full-year investment performance numbers reveal strong outcomes relative to agreed benchmarks. Most Barrow Hanley equity funds have delivered outcomes substantially above their benchmarks over the year, positively impacting all time horizons. – Equities 1-year (72%): 13 of 18 funds are at least 1.0% (gross) above benchmark, noting that 10 of 12 Barrow Hanley equity funds are more than 1.0% above, 9 are more than 5.0% above and 6 are more than 10% above benchmark. 3 of 6 Trillium funds are 1.0% above benchmark and 2 are more than 8.0% above benchmark. – Fixed income 1-year (54%): 7 of 13 funds are at least 0.5% (gross) above benchmark, with 4 more than 2.0% above benchmark.
People & Projects		**Outcome**	**Comments**
Assessment of Cultural Health – Employee sentiment	5%	Target: Board Assessment Actual: Achieved **At plan**	– Employee sentiment data, as tracked by the Group mood monitor, a regular staff sentiment survey[1], indicated a similar proportion of employees feeling optimistic and content over the course of the mood monitor collection period, despite the impact of COVID-19. Further, results show that Perpetual employees are feeling increased pride in Perpetual's brand, our market performance and in the direction and momentum of our business.
Group Women in Leadership		Target: % women in senior roles – 38% Actual: 36% **Below plan**	– Group Women in Senior Leadership as categorised by WGEA classifications was 36% as at June 30 – below the target of 38%. Despite a number of achievements on the diversity front, this result requires continued focus in FY22.
High perf. turnover		Target: < 11% Actual: 4% **Above plan**	– Turnover of top talent was substantially lower than the FY21 target of 11% and below last year's full-year outcome of 6%. This result was considered above plan given the increasingly competitive external talent environment that emerged in the second half of FY21.
Delivery of key projects	5%	Board assessment **At plan**	– Of nine formally funded projects planned to be delivered in FY21, seven were delivered, with each assessed as meeting business objectives (based on objective implementation review outcomes). Further, the seven delivered projects came in broadly in-line with the agreed budgets at the outset of the project. – The two projects not commenced in FY21 have been rescheduled for delivery in FY22.

1. During FY21, four individual Mood Monitor staff sentiment surveys were undertaken with responses to key questions tracked over the course of the year.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

STRATEGIC MEASURE	WEIGHTING	FULL YEAR PERFORMANCE	
Strategy		**Outcome**	**Comments**
Execution on M&A Agenda – Successful closing of BH transaction – Retention of key BH staff and AUM vs. acquisition plan – Execution of ongoing M&A and "bolt-on" agenda – Develop and implement Global Distribution Strategy – Develop Day 2 of Global Operating Model	20%	Target: As assessed by Board **At plan**	– The post-acquisition performance of Barrow Hanley has exceeded forecasts made prior to the purchase of this business. AUM is tracking ahead of the merger model driven by significant investment out-performance relative to value-benchmarks in key strategies as well as substantial market appreciation since acquisition. This combination has resulted in full-year underlying profit before tax for Barrow Hanley being above-plan for FY21. Barrow Hanley business performance has been assisted by the more supportive investment environment for value investing, reflecting the judicious timing of this acquisition but also the team's strong out-performance relative to value benchmarks. – Within Trillium, the successful establishment of a UK-based ESG Global Equities team (as announced to the market in the Q3 business update on 23 April 2021) demonstrates execution of Perpetual's strategy to provide the expertise and resources to drive scale and future growth for acquired businesses. Early interest in this capability and the track-record of the team further validate this strategy. Further "bolt-on" opportunities have been progressed during FY21. – The build-out of Perpetual's global distribution team continued in FY21, with key placements being made in the US, Europe and Australia. In particular, the second half of FY21 saw early validation of the distribution team's strategy, with an improvement in net flows for Perpetual Asset Management Australia, alongside record net flows of A$361m from Trillium in Q4 and key rating agency upgrades in the US, including the Trillium Global Equities Fund being upgraded to 5-star by Morningstar.
Growth		**Outcome**	**Comments**
Perpetual Corporate Trust (PCT) – New business revenue	10%	Target: $12.4m Actual: $14.6m **Above plan**	– PCT delivered an above-plan outcome of $14.6m, driven by key client wins across all business lines. – This outcome represents an above plan outcome for revenues and new business and translated into Underlying Profit Before Tax growth of approximately $5m (or 8%) relative to prior year. – PCT continues to deliver on a clear growth strategy, which includes organic growth, new products and revenue streams, and exploration of appropriate inorganic growth opportunities.
Perpetual Asset Management Australia (PAMA) – Annualised Net Revenue (ANR)		Target: -$7.6m Actual: -$21.6m **Below plan**	– The PAMA full year outcome on new revenues (and as a consequence on UPAT) was below plan on prior year, due to higher net outflows than targeted, particularly in the first half. A notable slowing in outflow and subsequent ANR occurred in the second half, due in part to a rotation back to the value style of investing and materially improved investment performance. Importantly, PAMA recorded slightly positive net flows in the final quarter of FY21, driven substantially by positive flows into the Multi Asset business, partially offset by continued outflow in Australian equities[1].
Trillium Investment Management Annualised Net Revenue (ANR)		Target: $1.9m Actual: $3.0m **Above plan**	– The "above plan" full-year Trillium ANR outcome was driven by consistent growth in the second half, including a particularly strong final quarter which delivered record net flows of US$274m, driven by increasingly strong interest in Trillium's ESG-focused style of investing.
Perpetual Private (PP) – Net Flows		Target: $1,285m Actual: $782.8m **Below plan**	– The full-year outcome of $783m, while below the stretch target, is 24% up on the FY20 outcome of $631m. FY21 represented the eighth consecutive year of positive net flows for Perpetual Private. Importantly, as at 30 June 2021, funds under advice for Perpetual Private was $17.0b, up substantially on prior year (30 June 2020: $14.3b).

1. As outlined in Perpetual's Q4 business update released to the market on 23 July 2021.

For personal use only

For personal use only

7.4 FY21 CEO Variable Incentive commentary

Individual Variable Incentive awards are determined through an assessment of performance against the Group balanced company scorecard, divisional performance against agreed priorities and individual performance, which includes an assessment of behavioural expectations for all Executives. Executives must also meet risk and compliance requirements to be eligible to receive a Variable Incentive payment.

In line with our primary focus on delivering strong Group outcomes for our shareholders, the weightings for the CEO and Executives are 70% Perpetual Group performance and 30% divisional/individual performance. This combined focus on Perpetual Group and divisional/individual performance ensures shared accountability for overall Perpetual performance amongst Executives, balanced with the need to deliver on divisional priorities.

	PERPETUAL PERFORMANCE	DIVISIONAL PERFORMANCE	INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE
CEO	70%	0%	30%
Executives	70%	30%	

FY21 CEO performance and reward outcomes

The Board has considered the individual contribution of Mr Adams for FY21 with reference to progress against key strategic and individual priorities agreed at the commencement of the performance year. Pleasingly, in addition to the progress demonstrated against these priorities, the CEO had a number of achievements which are highlighted below:

- The successful closing of the transformational acquisition of Barrow Hanley Global Investors in FY21 delivered important diversification by geography, asset class and client channel for Perpetual. The CEO's leadership in the timing and execution of this deal were key factors considered in respect of his performance in FY21.
- The build-out of Perpetual's global distribution team continued in FY21, with key placements being made in the US, Europe and Australia. The second half of FY21 delivered early validation of the distribution team's strategy, with an improvement in net flows for PAMA, alongside continued acceleration of net flows within Trillium. Given the criticality of this program to the success of the Trillium and Barrow Hanley deals and future business growth, the important early progress of this work was considered as part of the CEO's performance assessment in FY21.
- Throughout a difficult year with lockdowns, uncertainty and limitations on travel to develop relationships with newly acquired businesses, the CEO has been able to obtain strong support from clients, investors, employees, his leadership team and from the Board.
- Other specific and value adding initiatives include the ongoing assessment of Perpetual's approach to investor management, continued focus on building a cohesive and aligned executive team and maintaining a robust potential acquisition pipeline within each of the four businesses.

The Board has determined to award the CEO an overall incentive outcome of 100% of target, or 57% of the maximum, in respect of FY21, reflective of both strong Group and individual performance.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

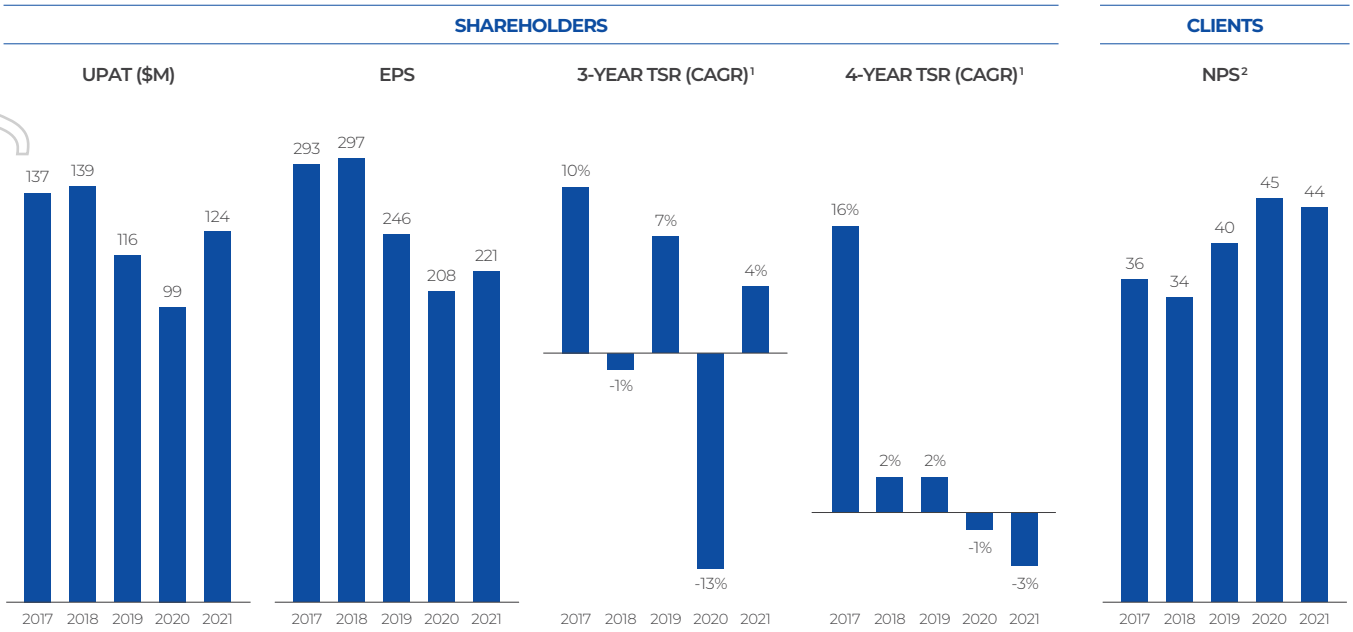
7.5 Alignment of Variable Incentive outcomes to five-year Group performance

One of Perpetual's guiding principles for remuneration is that the remuneration structure should balance value creation for our shareholders, clients and employees. This section displays the degree of alignment between Perpetual Group performance and remuneration outcomes for Executives over the last five years. The table below shows Perpetual's five-year performance across a range of metrics and corresponding incentive outcomes.

		FY17 30 JUNE 2017	FY18 30 JUNE 2018	FY19 30 JUNE 2019	FY20 30 JUNE 2020	FY21 30 JUNE 2021
Underlying profit after tax – UPAT	$m	136.9	139.0	115.9	98.6	124.1
Earnings per share – UPAT	cps	293	297	246	208	221
Total dividends paid/payable per ordinary share[1]	cps	**265**	**275**	**250**	**155**	**180**
Closing share price	$	55.9	41.6	42.24	29.67	40.05
1-year TSR	%	42	-21	8	-26	40
3-year CAGR TSR	%	10	-1	7	-13	4
4-year CAGR TSR	%	16	2	2	-1	-3
5-year CAGR TSR	%	23	8	3	-3	5
CEO – Variable Incentive as % of target[2,3,4]	%	79	34	65	60	100
CEO – Variable Incentive as % of maximum target[2,3,4]	%	45	19	37	34	57
GE – Average Variable Incentive as % of target[2]	%	91	76	56	48	93
GE – Average Variable Incentive as % of maximum target[2]	%	52	43	32	27	53
CEO – % of Variable Incentive equity awarded as hurdled[5]	%	0	NA	50	100	50
GE – % of Variable Incentive equity awarded as hurdled[5]	%	0	0	0	100	50

1. Dividends paid are for the respective financial year.
2. CEO Variable Incentive outcomes for FY17–FY18 are for Perpetual's previous CEO, Mr Lloyd.
3. Mr Lloyd ceased employment with Perpetual in FY18, and therefore FY18 represents variable cash only given the forfeiture of Variable Incentive equity for FY18.
4. FY19–FY21 Variable Incentive outcomes are for Mr Adams.
5. Excludes sign on grants

For personal use only



1. Three and four-year CAGR TSR disclosed to align with the performance hurdle period of the CEO and Group Executives from FY21.
2. NPS FY19 rebased from 39 to 40 to reflect new target markets.

7.6 Vesting outcomes of prior year equity awards

In September 2020, Variable Incentive Unhurdled Equity outcomes awarded for the FY18 financial year vested for eligible Executives. These awards are now held under restriction for an additional two year period, aligning Executives to shareholder outcomes for a full four-year period. The current Hurdled Equity structure was introduced for the CEO in FY19 and for the broader Executive team for FY20.

Consistent with plan design at the time, the equity component of the grants made to Executives for FY18 were awarded entirely as Unhurdled Equity. The value of this equity at vesting was, on average, 53% of the original Executive's Variable Incentive equity targets (or 30% of the original maximum equity target). The overall outcome of 53% of target (or 30% of maximum) occurred despite initial grants being positioned at, on average, 76% of Variable Incentive targets (or 44% of maximum), however a change to the Perpetual share price over the vesting period significantly reduced vesting outcomes for Executives. Importantly, when the original change was made to introduce the combined Variable Incentive structure (in FY16), overall target Variable Incentive opportunities were reduced to reflect the removal of the longer term hurdle from the structure.

The Board believes this outcome provides appropriate alignment between Executive remuneration and the shareholder experience. The Board did not believe it was necessary to adjust FY18 equity vesting outcomes given no hurdle was originally applied to vesting of outcomes, no material risk events were identified and Executives are required to continue to hold the equity for an additional two-year restriction period.

For personal use only

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

8. Data disclosures – Executives

NAME	SHORT-TERM BENEFITS			
	CASH SALARY[1] $	VARIABLE INCENTIVE CASH[2] $	NON-MONETARY BENEFITS[3] $	OTHER[4] $
Current Executives				
R Adams				
2021	**1,147,498**	**500,000**	**–**	**26,867**
2020	1,277,776	–	–	1,651
A Gazal				
2021	**435,750**	**116,350**	**–**	**9,143**
2020	108,160	–	–	384
C Green				
2021	**592,639**	**281,125**	**–**	**(12,352)**
2020	625,146	–	–	1,651
D Lane				
2021	**493,544**	**336,000**	**6,123**	**5,880**
2020	487,802	–	40,757	3,695
R McCarthy				
2021	**428,566**	**250,800**	**–**	**(2,349)**
2020	405,146	–	–	1,651
S Mosse				
2021	**472,816**	**136,285**	**–**	**(23,269)**
2020	470,146	–	–	–
M Smith				
2021	**575,045**	**229,174**	**–**	**(17,784)**
2020	606,626	–	–	1,651
A Gillespie[8]				
2021	**278,825**	**102,945**	**–**	**(10,824)**
2020	–	–	–	–
Total 2021	**4,424,683**	**1,952,679**	**6,123**	**(24,688)**
Total 2020	3,980,802	–	40,757	10,683

1. Cash salary is the ordinary cash salary received in the year including payment for annual, long service, sick or other types of paid leave taken.
2. Variable Incentive cash payments consist of cash payments to be made in September 2021 for the CEO and Group Executives.
3. Non-monetary benefits represents those amounts salary sacrificed from fixed remuneration to pay for benefits such as leased motor vehicles, car parking, and purchased leave.
4. Other short-term benefits relate to:
   - salary continuance and death and total and permanent disability insurance provided as part of the remuneration package; and
   - the value of accrued annual leave for FY21 less leave taken which is depicted as cash salary.

For personal use only

For personal use only

	POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS		EQUITY-BASED BENEFITS[5]				
	SUPERANNUATION $	OTHER LONG-TERM BENEFITS[6] $	VARIABLE INCENTIVE EQUITY[7] $	SHARES $	PERFORMANCE RIGHTS $	TERMINATION PAYMENTS $	TOTAL $
	25,000	**21,721**	**417,575**	**161,993**	**–**	**–**	**2,300,654**
	24,976	37,438	158,139	327,001	–	–	1,826,981
	25,000	**8,087**	**25,660**	**189,136**	**–**	**–**	**809,126**
	6,250	1,883	–	79,712	–	–	196,389
	25,000	**10,840**	**270,691**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**1,167,943**
	24,976	6,196	308,315	–	–	–	966,284
	25,000	**9,208**	**171,161**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**1,046,916**
	24,976	26,488	175,867	7,801	–	–	767,386
	25,000	**(33,206)**	**119,882**	**–**	**54,657**	**–**	**843,350**
	24,976	(4,881)	74,037	–	95,657	–	596,586
	25,000	**10,418**	**56,241**	**75,835**	**–**	**–**	**753,326**
	24,976	11,093	18,958	148,133	–	–	673,306
	25,000	**10,531**	**212,860**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**1,034,826**
	24,976	43,024	269,425	–	–	–	945,702
	15,411	**8,544**	**22,704**	**–**	**80,168**	**–**	**497,773**
	–	–	–	–	–	–	
	190,411	**46,143**	**1,296,774**	**426,964**	**134,825**	**–**	**8,453,914**
	156,106	121,241	1,004,741	562,647	95,657	–	5,972,634

5. Share-based remuneration has been valued using the binomial method, which considers the performance hurdles relevant to each issue of equity instruments. The value of each equity instrument has been provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers. Share-based remuneration is the amount expensed in the financial statements for the year and includes adjustments to reflect the most current expectation of vesting of LTI grants with non-market condition hurdles. For grants with non-market conditions including earnings per share hurdles, the number of shares expected to vest is estimated at the end of each reporting period and the amount to be expensed in the financial statements is adjusted accordingly. For grants with market conditions such as total shareholder return hurdles, the number of shares expected to vest is not adjusted during the life of the grant and no adjustment is made to the amount expensed in the financial statements (except if service conditions are not met). The accounting treatment of non-market and market conditions are in accordance with accounting standards.
6. The value of accrued long service leave for FY21 less leave taken, which is depicted as cash salary.
7. Variable Incentive equity includes costs incurred in FY21 for the FY17, FY18, FY19, FY20 Variable Incentive equity grants.
8. FY21 remuneration of Ms Amanda Gillespie reflects part-year service in the role, commencing 18 November 2020.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

Executive remuneration received FY21

The table below represents the actual remuneration received by the Executives during FY21. This table differs to the statutory remuneration table on page 54 that has been prepared in accordance with the Corporations Act and Australian Accounting Standards. The difference between the two tables is predominantly due to the accounting treatment of the share-based payments.

NAME	TOTAL FIXED REMUNERATION[1] $	VARIABLE INCENTIVE CASH[2] $	EQUITY VESTED DURING YEAR[3] $	DIVIDENDS PAID ON UNVESTED SHARES DURING YEAR[4] $	SIGN-ON AND RELOCATION BENEFITS $	PAYMENTS MADE ON TERMINATION $	TOTAL $
Current Executives							
R Adams	1,174,311	–	299,508	19,709	–	–	1,493,527
A Gazal	462,432	–	142,019	8,955	–	–	613,406
C Green	619,290	–	294,656	–	–	–	913,946
D Lane	530,547	–	216,790	–	–	–	747,337
R McCarthy	455,217	–	91,396	497	–	–	547,110
S Mosse	499,467	–	–	6,246	–	–	505,713
M Smith	601,696	–	299,709	–	–	–	901,405
A Gillespie[5]	296,233	–	–	–	–	–	296,233
Totals	**4,639,193**	**–**	**1,344,077**	**35,407**	**–**	**–**	**6,018,676**

1. Fixed remuneration consists of cash salary, superannuation, packaged employee benefits and associated fringe benefits tax.
2. Represents the cash portion of Variable Incentive outcome for FY20 paid in September 2020. No cash Variable Incentives were awarded to KMP for FY20. There is no FY20 Variable Incentive outcome for Ms Gillespie as payments related to her prior role before she was a KMP.
3. Represents the value of equity grants awarded in previous years which vested during the year. For Mr Adams and Ms Gazal, this relates to sign on shares granted at the commencement of their employment. For Mr McCarthy, this represents Performance Rights granted on 1 October 2017 as a Long Term Incentive that vested on 1 October 2020, as well as shares granted on 3 September 2018 that vested on 30 September 2020. For Mr Smith, Lane and Green the numbers reflect Share Rights granted to KMP in September 2018 which converted to Restricted Shares two years after the grant date. The holding lock is removed four years after the grant date, as per the terms of the Executive Leadership Team Variable Incentive Plan.
4. Dividends paid during FY21 on sign-on shares granted to Mr Adams on 24 September 2018, Ms Gazal on 7 April 2018 and Ms Mosse on 18 February 2019. Dividends paid to Mr McCarthy relate to deferred STI shares awarded in previous role.
5. For Ms Gillespie Total fixed remuneration reflects service from commencement in Group Executive role on 18 November 2020 only. Equity that vested before 18 November 2020 is not included in this table.

Remuneration components as a proportion of total remuneration

The remuneration components below are determined based on the Remuneration of the Executives – Statutory Reporting table on page 54. This table includes fixed remuneration and Variable Incentives – cash and equity.

		PERFORMANCE LINKED BENEFITS			
NAME	FIXED REMUNERATION %	VARIABLE INCENTIVE CASH %	VARIABLE INCENTIVE EQUITY %	OTHER EQUITY[1]	TOTAL %
Current Executives					
R Adams	53%	22%	18%	7%	100%
A Gazal	60%	14%	3%	23%	100%
C Green	53%	24%	23%	0%	100%
D Lane	52%	32%	16%	0%	100%
R McCarthy	49%	30%	21%	0%	100%
S Mosse	65%	18%	7%	10%	100%
M Smith	57%	22%	21%	0%	100%
A Gillespie	58%	21%	21%	0%	100%

1. Other equity includes sign-on equity for Mr Adams, Ms Gazal and Ms Mosse.

For personal use only

Value of unvested remuneration that may vest in future years

Estimates of the maximum future cost of equity-based remuneration granted by Perpetual should all targets be met in the future.

	30/06/2022[1] MAXIMUM $	30/06/2023[1] MAXIMUM $	30/06/2024[1] MAXIMUM $	30/06/2025[1] MAXIMUM $	30/06/2026[1] MAXIMUM $
CEO and Managing Director					
R Adams	616,334	639,692	228,893	58,290	–
Current Group Executives					
A Gazal	61,565	56,131	15,205	5,509	–
A Gillespie	145,613	129,327	30,953	4,875	–
C Green	165,138	207,959	80,469	20,483	–
D Lane	131,799	178,235	66,347	17,547	–
R McCarthy	122,744	154,341	59,914	15,203	–
S Mosse	86,570	95,616	37,981	9,421	–
M Smith	139,329	180,762	67,028	17,794	–

1. The minimum value of the grants is $nil if the performance targets are not met. The values above are determined in accordance with accounting standards. The fair value of granted shares is recognised as an employee expense with a corresponding increase in equity. Fair value is measured at grant date and amortised over the performance and/or service period.

Shareholdings

The table below summarises the movement in holdings of ordinary shares held during the year and the balance at the end of the year, directly, indirectly, or by a related party.

NAME	TOTAL SHARES HELD AT 1 JULY 2020	PURCHASES	VESTING OF SHARES	VESTING OF RIGHTS	SALES/ REDUCTIONS	SHARES HELD PERSONALLY AT 30 JUNE 2021	SHARES HELD NOMINALLY AT 30 JUNE 2021[1]	TOTAL SHARES HELD AT 30 JUNE 2021
Current Executives								
R Adams	8,835	1,743	10,712	–	–	19,483	1,807	21,290
A Gazal	–	–	4,867	–	–	4,867	–	4,867
C Green	18,285	–	–	9,623	8,977	18,931	–	18,931
D Lane	4,687	991	–	7,080	–	12,758	–	12,758
R McCarthy	–	–	994	2,240		3,234	–	3,234
S Mosse	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
M Smith	16,597	–	–	9,788	–	17,693	8,692	26,385
A Gillespie	–	–	2,240	–	–	2,240	–	2,240

1. Shares held nominally are included in the "Total shares held at 30 June 2021" column. Total shares are held directly by the KMP and indirectly by the KMP's related parties, inclusive of domestic partner, dependents and entities controlled, jointly controlled or significantly influenced by the KMP.

For personal use only

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

Unvested Share and Performance Rights holdings of the Executives

The table below summarises the Share and Performance Rights holdings and movements by number granted to the Executives by Perpetual, for the year ended 30 June 2021. For details of the fair valuation methodology, refer to section 4-1 of the notes to, and forming part of the financial statements.

NAME	INSTRUMENT	GRANT DATE	GRANT PRICE	VESTING DATE
			$	
Current Executives				
R Adams[2]	Shares	24 September 2018	42.01	24 September 2020
	Shares	24 September 2018	42.01	24 September 2022
	Share Rights	2 September 2019	42.01	1 September 2021
	Performance Rights	2 September 2019	42.01	1 September 2022
	Performance Rights	2 September 2019	42.01	1 September 2023
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2023
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2024
		Aggregate value		
A Gazal[2]	Shares	7 April 2020	25.86	7 October 2020
	Shares	7 April 2020	25.86	7 October 2021
		Aggregate value		
C Green	Share Rights[3]	3 September 2018	44.29	1 September 2020
	Share Rights[3]	2 September 2019	35.30	1 September 2021
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2023
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2024
		Aggregate value		
D Lane[2]	Share Rights[3]	3 September 2018	44.29	1 September 2020
	Share Rights[3]	2 September 2019	35.30	1 September 2021
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2023
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2024
		Aggregate value		
R McCarthy[5]	Share Rights	1 October 2017	44.64	1 October 2020
	Shares	3 September 2018	44.29	30 September 2020
	Share Rights	1 October 2018	34.97	1 October 2021
	Share Rights[3]	2 September 2019	35.30	1 September 2021
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2023
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2024
		Aggregate value		

For personal use only

For personal use only

HELD AT 1 JULY 2020	MOVEMENT DURING THE YEAR[1]			HELD AT 30 JUNE 2021	FAIR VALUE OF INSTRUMENT AT GRANT DATE
	GRANTED	FORFEITED	VESTED		
NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS					$
10,712	–	–	10,712	–	42.01
10,711	–	–	–	10,711	42.01
10,551	–	–	–	10,551	28.89
5,276	–	–	–	5,276	8.22
5,275	–	–	–	5,275	8.40
–	21,938	–	–	21,938	12.09
–	21,937	–	–	21,937	12.42
	$1,366,706	$–	$299,508		
4,867	–	–	$4,867		25.86
4,867		–	–	4,867	25.86
	$–	$–	$142,019		
9,623	–	–	9,623	–	38.63
12,063	–	–	–	12,063	28.89
–	8,026	–	–	8,026	12.09
–	8,025	–	–	8,025	12.42
	$499,989	$–	$294,656		
7,080	–	–	7,080	–	38.63
5,665	–	–	–	5,665	28.89
–	6,019	–	–	6,019	12.09
–	6,019	–	–	6,019	12.42
	$374,984	$–	$216,790		
2,240	–	–	2,240		44.64
994	–	–	994		44.29
2,859	–	–	–	2,859	34.97
3,663	–	–	–	3,663	28.89
–	6,019	–	–	6,019	12.09
–	6,019	–	–	6,019	12.42
	$374,984	$–	$91,396		

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

NAME	INSTRUMENT	GRANT DATE	GRANT PRICE	VESTING DATE
			$	
S Mosse[2]	Shares	18 February 2019	35.37	21 September 2021
	Share Rights[3]	2 September 2019	35.30	1 September 2021
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2023
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2024
		Aggregate value		
M Smith	Share Rights[3]	3 September 2018	44.29	1 September 2020
	Share Rights[3]	2 September 2019	35.30	1 September 2021
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2023
	Performance Rights[4]	1 September 2020	31.15	1 September 2024
		Aggregate value		
A Gillespie[6]	Share Rights	1 October 2017	44.64	1 October 2020
	Share Rights	1 October 2018	34.97	1 October 2021
	Share Rights	1 October 2019	31.53	1 October 2022
	Share Rights	1 October 2020	23.82	1 October 2023
		Aggregate value		

1. Granted aggregate value is calculated by multiplying the number of instruments by the grant price. Vested and forfeited aggregate value is calculated by multiplying the number of shares by the Perpetual closing share price on the vesting date.
2. Mr Adams' shares, Ms Gazal's shares and Ms Mosse's shares are sign-on shares.
3. Share Rights granted to KMP in September 2017, 2018 & 2019 convert to Restricted Shares two years after the grant date. The holding lock is removed 4 years after the grant date, as per the terms of the Executive Leadership Team Variable Incentive Plan. These Share Rights are not included in the Table after vesting.
4. Performance Rights granted to KMP in September 2020 were issued as two tranches with a TSR hurdle. T1 is subject to a three year performance period before vesting into Restricted Shares for one year. T2 was subject to a four year performance period before vesting. Vested Performance Rights with a holding lock are not included in the Table after vesting.
5. Some of Mr McCarthy's shares and Performance Rights were granted prior to his KMP appointment date of 15 October 2018. We have included his holdings and movements prior to 15 October 2018 for completeness.
6. All of Ms Gillespie's Share Rights were granted prior to her KMP appointment date of 18 November 2020. We have included these holdings for completeness.

For personal use only

	HELD AT 1 JULY 2020	MOVEMENT DURING THE YEAR[1] GRANTED	FORFEITED	VESTED	HELD AT 30 JUNE 2021	FAIR VALUE OF INSTRUMENT AT GRANT DATE
		NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS				$
	4,661	–	–	–	4,661	35.37
	1,010	–	–	–	1,010	28.89
	–	4,012	–	–	4,012	12.09
	–	4,012	–	–	4,012	12.42
		$249,948	$–	$–		
	9,788	–	–	9,788	–	38.63
	8,343	–	–	–	8,343	28.89
	–	6,019	–	–	6,019	12.09
	–	6,019	–	–	6,019	12.42
		$374,984	$–	$299,709		
	2,240	–	–	2,240		44.64
	2,859	–	–	–	2,859	34.97
	4,123	–	–	–	4,123	31.53
		6,298	–	–	6,298	23.82
		$149,993	$–	$–		

For personal use only

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

Termination terms for Executives

Following are the Executive contractual arrangements.

TERM	WHO	CONDITIONS
Duration of contract	All Executives	Ongoing until notice is given by either party
Notice to be provided by the Executive to terminate the employment agreement	CEO and Managing Director	9 months
	Executives	6 months
Notice to be provided by Perpetual to terminate the employment agreement without cause	CEO and Managing Director	9 months
	Executives	6 months
Notice to be provided by Perpetual for summary dismissal	All Executives	No notice
Post-employment restraint	CEO and Managing Director and Executives	12 months from the date on which notice of termination was given

The agreements also allow Perpetual to make a payment in lieu of notice, subject to Board approval.

9. Non-executive Director remuneration

9.1 Remuneration policy and data

Perpetual's Remuneration Policy for Non-executive Directors aims to ensure that we attract and retain suitably skilled, experienced and committed individuals to serve on your Board. Non-executive Directors do not receive performance related remuneration and are not entitled to receive performance shares or options over Perpetual shares as part of their remuneration arrangements.

Fee framework

Non-executive Directors receive a base fee. Except for the Chairman, they also receive fees for participating in Board Committees (other than the Nominations Committee), either as Chairman or as a member[1].

Fee reduction for FY21

In response to the business impacts experienced as a result of COVID-19, the Perpetual Limited Chairman took a 20% reduction in base Director fees for the first six months of FY21, with the other Board members taking base Director fee reductions of 10% for the same period.

US-based Non-Executive Director nomination and fees

The nomination of a US-based Non-executive Director was advised to the market by ASX announcement on 28 June 2021. The fees for US-based Directors have been determined with consideration given to prevailing US market practice, the expectations of suitably qualified candidates and with reference to the practices observed within other ASX-listed firms with international Non-executive Directors.

1. Any other contracts are at arm's length in the normal course of business and on normal commercial terms consistent with other employees and clients. Those transactions may involve investments in Perpetual managed funds and financial advice by Perpetual Private.

For personal use only

For personal use only

FY22 changes

FY20 – FY22 Non-executive Directors' fees are provided in Section 1.2.

As part of the recruitment process for the new US-based Non-executive Director, a broader review of market compensation for Perpetual's Non-executive Directors was initiated in FY21. This review resulted in an increase of 10% to the base Non-executive Director fee for Australian-based Directors and an increase of 13.3% for the Chairman of the Perpetual Limited Board. The changes to existing fee levels will be effective 1 July 2021. The review of Non-executive Director remuneration involved market analysis of comparable ASX listed firms' remuneration practices. The market analysis reviewed financial services firms of comparable size (by market cap) with an industry focus of asset management and diversified financials. The review showed that current fees were at the lower end of market benchmarks. Considering the market data and the changes in workload and complexity arising from changes to the business over the past 18 months, the increases detailed above were approved.

Further, effective 1 January 2021, an increase to the Investment Committee Chair and Member fee was made to reflect the increased complexity and accountability of these roles following the acquisition of Barrow Hanley and Trillium. No other committee fees required adjustment.

An additional fee will also be payable to Non-executive Directors each time they are required to travel long haul for Board matters. The fee will be a flat $10,000 per trip and paid in the respective currency.

We note that no changes (other than recent temporary reductions) have been made to base Chairman and Director fees since an adjustment made leading into FY16.

The fee increases outlined above and additional fees for the US-based Non-executive Director are within the Non-executive Directors fees cap agreed by shareholders in 2006.

The fees detailed in Section 1.2 are inclusive of any superannuation or pension contributions, capped at the maximum prescribed under any applicable legislation.

Australian-based Non-executive Directors may receive employer superannuation contributions in one of Perpetual's employee superannuation funds or in a complying fund of their choice. Non-executive Directors can also salary sacrifice superannuation contributions out of their base fee.

Total remuneration available to Non-executive Directors of $2,250,000 was approved by shareholders at the 2006 Annual General Meeting and has remained unchanged since this date. Total fees paid to Non-executive Directors in FY21 were $1,195,223. More details are provided in the table on page 64.

Retirement policy

Non-executive Directors who have held office for three years since their last appointment must retire and seek re-election at the Annual General Meeting.

In order to revitalise the Board, Perpetual's Non-executive Directors agree not to seek re-election after three terms of three years. However, the Board may invite a Non-executive Director to continue in office beyond nine years if there is a compelling reason and, as determined by the Board, if in the best interests of shareholders.

Outside of superannuation contributions, no retirement benefits are paid to Non-executive Directors.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

Remuneration of the Non-executive Directors (statutory reporting)

Details of Non-executive Director remuneration are set out in the table below.

	SHORT-TERM BENEFITS	POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS	
NAME	PERPETUAL BOARD FEES $	SUPERANNUATION[1] $	TOTAL[2] $
T D'Aloisio			
2021	**248,742**	**21,258**	**270,000**
2020	278,997	21,003	300,000
G Cooper			
2021	**180,235**	**7,765**	**188,000**
2020	138,651	13,172	151,823
N Fox			
2021	**177,626**	**16,874**	**194,500**
2020	179,614	17,063	196,677
I Hammond			
2021	**189,000**	**–**	**189,000**
2020	186,541	8,459	195,000
F Trafford-Walker			
2021	**163,973**	**7,027**	**171,000**
2020	90,816	8,628	99,444
C Ueland			
2021	**165,068**	**15,682**	**180,750**
2020	168,493	16,007	184,500
M Aboelnaga Kanaan[3]			
2021	**2,000**	**–**	**2,000**
2020	–	–	–
Total 2021	**1,126,644**	**68,606**	**1,195,250**
Total 2020	1,043,112	84,332	1,127,444

1. Australian Non-executive Directors can elect to take superannuation contributions in excess of their Superannuation Guarantee Contribution as additional base fees.
2. Non-executive Directors do not receive any non-cash benefits as part of their remuneration.
3. US-based Directors do not receive any payments in addition to Board fees such as pension contributions. US fees have been converted to AUD at 0.75.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Alignment with shareholder interests

The constitution requires Non-executive Directors to acquire a minimum of 500 Perpetual shares on appointment and hold a total of at least 1,000 shares when they have held office for three years. However, Non-executive Directors are encouraged to hold ordinary Perpetual shares equivalent in value to 100% of their annual base fee within a reasonable period of their appointment.

Non-executive Directors do not receive share rights or options and are required to comply with Perpetual's Hedging and Share Trading policies.

Non-executive Director shareholdings

The table below summarises the Non-executive Director movement in holdings of ordinary shares held during the year and the balance at the end of the year. The table includes shares held both in total (directly or indirectly) and held by related parties.

NAME	TOTAL SHARES HELD AT 1 JULY 2020	PURCHASES	SALES/ REDUCTIONS	SHARES HELD PERSONALLY AT 30 JUNE 2021	SHARES HELD NOMINALLY AT 30 JUNE 2021[1]	TOTAL SHARES HELD AT 30 JUNE 2021	1,000 SHAREHOLDING REQUIREMENT MET
	NUMBER OF SHARES						
T D'Aloisio	8,081	991	–	–	9,072	9,072	✓
G Cooper	1,000	4,758	–	–	5,758	5,758	✓
N Fox	4,000	1,641	–	5,641	–	5,641	✓
I Hammond	7,413	5,554	–	2,149	10,818	12,967	✓
F Trafford-Walker	–	1,803	–	1,803	–	1,803	✓
C Ueland	3,000	4,991	–	3,995	3,996	7,991	✓
M Aboelnaga Kanaan[2]	–	–	–	–	–	–	

1. Shares held nominally are included in the "Total shares held at 30 June 2021" column. Total shares are held directly by the KMP and indirectly by the KMP's related parties, inclusive of domestic partner, dependents and entities controlled, jointly controlled or significantly influenced by the KMP.
2. Ms Aboelnaga Kanaan joined the Board on 28 June 2021. She has not met the minimum shareholding requirement due to the trading window closing two days after her appointment.

Directors' Report

Remuneration Report
for the year ended 30 June 2021

10. Key terms

Balanced scorecard	The performance measures of financial, client, growth and people as agreed by the Board to assess short and long-term Perpetual Group performance for the purposes of determining the amount of variable remuneration payable (if any).
Cash	Refers to the Cash component of the Variable Incentive Plan. The Cash component of the plan is delivered to KMP following the completion of the performance year.
Executives	Direct reports of the CEO and Managing Director who are disclosed in this Report.
Fixed remuneration	Fixed remuneration consists of cash salary, superannuation, packaged employee benefits and associated fringe benefits tax.
Group	Perpetual Limited and its controlled entities.
Hurdled Equity	The Hurdled Equity component is awarded in the form of Performance Rights (subject to performance hurdles of absolute total shareholder return) equally over three years (with any vested equity restricted for a further year) and four years.
KMP	Key Management Personnel. Those people who have the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling Perpetual's activities, either directly or indirectly. Key Management Personnel disclosed in this Report are the CEO and Managing Director, Group Executives and Non-executive Directors of Perpetual.
Market peers	For the purposes of benchmarking remuneration practices and levels, Perpetual's market peers refer to listed companies in the diversified financial services industry, excluding major banks and other financial services companies in the Standard & Poor's (S&P)/ASX 200.
Mood Monitor	With the decision not to run a formal engagement survey in FY20, it was decided to implement the Mood Monitor to seek more frequent, in-the-moment feedback to gauge the mood of employees through regular pulse surveys.
NPAT	NPAT is the net profit after tax in accordance with the Australian Accounting Standards.
Performance Rights	Performance Rights are granted under the Hurdled Equity component of the Executive Variable Incentive plan.
Restricted Shares	Once Share Rights are held for a two-year vesting period, and if the vesting conditions are met, Share Rights are converted to Restricted Shares on a one share for one Share Right basis. Restricted Shares are then held for a further two years.
Share Rights	Share Rights are issued around September each year, following the performance period. Share Rights have a two-year vesting period, at which point, if the vesting conditions are met, they are converted to Restricted Shares on a one share for one Share Right basis.
STI	A short-term incentive paid to employees for meeting annual targets aimed at delivering our longer-term strategic plan. Under the STI Plan, employees may be paid a discretionary incentive (less applicable taxes) based on their individual performance as well as business performance. The CEO and Group Executives participate in their own Variable Incentive plans, and therefore no longer participate in the Group STI plan.
Unhurdled Equity	The Unhurdled Equity component is awarded as Share Rights, which vest after two years into Restricted Shares for a further two years.
Variable Incentive	Variable Incentive includes both cash and equity components of the CEO and Group Executives under their respective Variable Incentive plans.

For personal use only

Non-audit services provided by the external auditor

Fees for non-audit services paid to KPMG in the current year were $74,877 (2020: $75,878).

The Board has a review process in relation to any non-audit services provided by the external auditor. The Board considered the non-audit services provided by the auditor and is satisfied that the provision of these non-audit services by the auditor is compatible with, and does not compromise, the auditor independence requirements of the *Corporations Act 2001* for the following reasons:

- all non-audit services are subject to the corporate governance procedures adopted by the Company and are reviewed by the Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee to ensure that they do not impact the integrity and objectivity of the auditor; and
- non-audit services provided do not undermine the general principles relating to auditor independence as set out in *APES 110 Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants*, as they do not involve reviewing or auditing the auditor's own work, acting in a management or decision-making capacity for the Company, acting as an advocate for the Company or jointly sharing risks and rewards.

The Lead Auditor's independence declaration for the 30 June 2021 financial year is included at the end of this report.

Rounding off

The Company is of a kind referred to in *ASIC Corporations Instrument 2016/191* dated 1 April 2016 and, in accordance with that Instrument, amounts in the financial report and the Directors' Report have been rounded off to the nearest thousand dollars, unless otherwise stated.

This report is made in accordance with a resolution of the Directors.



Tony D'Aloisio
Chairman



Rob Adams
Chief Executive Officer and
Managing Director

Sydney
19 August 2021

For personal use only

Lead Auditor's Independence Declaration

under Section 307C of the Corporations Act 2001

For personal use only

KPMG

Lead Auditor's Independence Declaration under Section 307C of the Corporations Act 2001

To the Directors of Perpetual Limited

I declare that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, in relation to the audit of Perpetual Limited for the year ended 30 June 2021 there have been:

i. no contraventions of the auditor independence requirements as set out in the *Corporations Act 2001* in relation to the audit; and

ii. no contraventions of any applicable code of professional conduct in relation to the audit.

KPMG

Brendan Twining

Partner

Sydney

19 August 2021

KPMG, an Australian partnership and a member firm of the KPMG global organisation of independent member firms affiliated with KPMG International Limited, a private English company limited by guarantee. All rights reserved. The KPMG name and logo are trademarks used under license by the independent member firms of the KPMG global organisation. Liability limited by a scheme approved under Professional Standards Legislation.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

For personal use only

Disclaimer

The following information should be read in conjunction with the Group's audited consolidated financial statements and associated notes for the 12 months ended 30 June 2021 contained in the Annual Report for the financial year ended 30 June 2021 (FY21). The Group's audited consolidated financial statements for the 12 months ended 30 June 2021 were subject to independent audit by KPMG.

No representation or warranty is made as to the accuracy, adequacy or reliability of any statements, estimates, opinions or other information contained in this review (any of which may change without notice). To the maximum extent permitted by law, the Perpetual Group, its Directors, officers, employees, agents and contractors and any other person disclaim all liability and responsibility (including without limitation any liability arising from fault or negligence) for any direct or indirect loss or damage which may be suffered through use of or reliance on anything contained in or omitted from this review.

This review contains forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as a representation or warranty, express or implied, as to future matters. Prospective financial information has been based on current expectations about future events but is, however, subject to risks, uncertainties, contingencies, and assumptions that could cause actual results to differ materially from the expectations described in such prospective financial information. The Perpetual Group undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this review, subject to disclosure requirements applicable to the Group.

Contents

Part 1 – Review of Group		**70**
1	**About Perpetual**	**70**
1.1	Overview	70
1.2	Group financial performance	71
1.3	Group financial position	74
1.4	Regulatory developments and business risks	76
1.5	Outlook	80
Part 2 – Review of businesses		**81**
2	**Review of businesses**	**81**
2.1	Perpetual Asset Management International	81
2.2	Perpetual Asset Management Australia	83
2.3	Perpetual Private	86
2.4	Perpetual Corporate Trust	87
2.5	Perpetual Group Support Services	89
Part 3 – Appendices		**90**
3	**Appendices**	**90**
3.1	Appendix A: Segment results	90
3.2	Appendix B: Bridge For FY21 Statutory Accounts and OFR	94
3.3	Appendix C: Perpetual average assets under management	95
3.4	Appendix D: Full time equivalent employees	95
3.5	Appendix E: Dividend history	96
3.6	Glossary	96

Notes

Note that in this review:

- FY21 refers to the financial reporting period for the 12 months ended 30 June 2021
- 1H21 refers to the financial reporting period for the six months ended 31 December 2020
- 2H21 refers to the financial reporting period for the six months ended 30 June 2021

with similar abbreviations for previous and subsequent periods.

This is a review of Perpetual's operations for the 12 months ended 30 June 2021 (FY21). It also includes a review of its financial position as at 30 June 2021.

The following information should be read in conjunction with the Group's audited consolidated financial statements and associated notes for FY21.

All amounts shown are stated in Australian dollars unless otherwise noted and are subject to rounding.

Additional information is available on the Group's website www.perpetual.com.au.

A glossary of frequently used terms and abbreviations can be found at the end of the review.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

Part 1 – Review of Group

1. About Perpetual

1.1 Overview

Perpetual Limited (Perpetual) is a global financial services firm operating in asset management, financial advisory and trustee services. Perpetual services a global client base from its offices in Australia as well as its international offices in the United States, United Kingdom, the Netherlands and Singapore, as well as a presence in Hong Kong. Perpetual earns the majority of its revenue from fees charged on assets under either management, advice or administration. Revenue is influenced by movement in the underlying asset values, margin on assets and net client flows. The business model provides Perpetual with recurring revenue streams and leverage to movement in asset values. As a provider of high-quality financial services, employment costs comprise the largest component of the Group's expenses.

1.1.1 Strategy

Perpetual's vision is to be the 'most trusted in financial services'[1].

Perpetual's strategy seeks to build on the foundation of three core businesses, forming a scalable business model supported by shared central services and a strong brand.

In pursuing its growth strategy, the Group has determined the following strategic imperatives:

- Client first – delivering exceptional products and outstanding service;
- Future fit – a scalable business platform that empowers our people to deliver high performance; and
- New horizons – adding new capabilities and building a global footprint.

Perpetual Asset Management's vision is to create a market leading global business of high-quality asset management capabilities delivered by the two operating segments of Perpetual Asset Management International (PAMI) and Perpetual Asset Management Australia (PAMA). Perpetual Asset Management provides a foundation for sustained quality growth by offering world-class investment capabilities, expanding its global distribution footprint and investment in a contemporary and scalable global business.

Perpetual Private's vision is to empower families, businesses and communities to achieve their aspirations by delivering advisory service excellence. With a client centred fiduciary heritage, Perpetual Private reaches into segments where client goals are aligned to a 'protect first' and then 'grow' investment philosophy.

Perpetual Corporate Trust's vision is to be the leading fiduciary and digital solutions provider to the banking and financial services industry, with a mission to support the delivery of its client's strategy through the provision of service excellence and digital solutions. Perpetual Corporate Trust builds on its strategy of enabling client success and focuses on leveraging its long-standing relationships and enable its clients with innovative and automated digital solutions to help them meet business challenges today and into the future.

1.1.2 Operating segments and principal activities

Perpetual Asset Management International provides investment products and services to global retail and institutional clients, including a distribution presence in the United States, United Kingdom, the Netherlands and Hong Kong. Investment management firm, Barrow Hanley Global Investors (Barrow Hanley), and boutique ESG investment management firm, Trillium Asset Management (Trillium), form part of this operating segment to offer a breadth of high-quality global investment capabilities to our clients.

Perpetual Asset Management Australia provides investment products and services to domestic retail, corporate, superannuation and institutional clients, with investment capabilities spanning Australian equities, credit and fixed income, multi-asset and global equities.

Perpetual Private is an advisory services business focused on the comprehensive needs of families, businesses and communities. Support for clients spreads across financial advice, portfolio management, risk, estate administration, trustee services and tax and accounting. The business is focused on client service excellence and attracting and retaining exceptional talent to meet those standards in our chosen segments.

Perpetual Corporate Trust provides a broad range of fiduciary, agency and digital products to the debt capital markets and managed funds industries both domestically and internationally. **Debt Markets Services** includes trustee, document custodian, agency, trust management, accounting, standby servicing and reporting solutions. It also includes **Data & Analytics Solutions**, which provides data services, industry roundtables, and our new Perpetual Intelligence platform-as-a-service products supporting the banking and financial services industry. **Managed Funds Services** includes responsible entity, wholesale trustee, custodian, investment management and accounting. **Singapore** products include trustee, agency and escrow services.

The business units are supported by **Group Support Services** comprising Group Investments, CEO, Finance, Corporate Affairs, Marketing, Legal, Audit, Risk, Compliance, Company Secretary, Technology, Project & Change Management, Operations, Product and People & Culture.

1. Measured as part of an annual brand strengths survey with the Perpetual Private target market and the Perpetual Asset Management Australia retail target market.

For personal use only

For personal use only

1.2 Group financial performance

Profitability And Key Performance Indicators

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20
Operating revenue	640.6	490.5	150.0	31%
Total expenses	(469.4)	(350.9)	(118.5)	(34%)
Underlying profit before tax (UPBT)	**171.2**	**139.6**	**31.6**	**23%**
Tax expense	(47.1)	(41.0)	(6.1)	(15%)
Underlying profit after tax (UPAT)[1]	**124.1**	**98.6**	**25.5**	**26%**
Significant items[2]	(49.2)	(16.6)	(32.6)	(197%)
Net profit after tax (NPAT)	**74.9**	**82.0**	**(7.1)**	**(9%)**

1. Underlying profit after tax (UPAT) attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited reflects an assessment of the result for the ongoing business of the Group as determined by the Board and management. UPAT has been calculated in accordance with ASIC's Regulatory Guide 230 – *Disclosing non-IFRS financial information*. Refer to Appendix B for a reconciliation of the adjustments between Statutory Accounts and the OFR. UPAT attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited is disclosed as it is useful for investors to gain a better understanding of Perpetual's financial results from normal operating activities. Please note: FY20 UPAT has been re-presented based on the revised definition of UPAT (refer to Appendix A and Appendix B for further details).
2. Significant items include (refer to Appendix A and Appendix B for further details):

	PROFIT/(LOSS) AFTER TAX						
FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
Transaction and Integration costs	(32.1)	(1.9)	(30.2)	(11.2)	(20.9)	(1.9)	–
– Trillium	(2.9)	(1.9)	(1.1)	(1.5)	(1.4)	(1.9)	–
– Barrow Hanley	(28.8)	–	(28.8)	(9.6)	(19.2)	–	–
– Other	(0.3)	–	(0.3)	(0.1)	(0.2)	–	–
Non-cash amortisation of acquired intangibles	(13.6)	(4.1)	(9.5)	(9.1)	(4.5)	(1.8)	(2.4)
Unrealised gains/losses on financial assets	6.7	(1.0)	7.7	3.3	3.5	(0.6)	(0.4)
Accrued incentive compensation liability	(10.2)	–	(10.2)	(8.8)	(1.5)	–	–
Operating Model Review costs	–	(9.6)	9.6	0.0	(0.0)	(5.0)	(4.6)
Total significant items	**(49.2)**	**(16.6)**	**(32.6)**	**(25.8)**	**(23.4)**	**(9.2)**	**(7.4)**

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI)	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20
Profitability				
UPBT margin on revenue (%)	27	28	(2)	
Shareholder returns				
Diluted earnings per share (EPS)[1] on NPAT (cps)	133.2	172.8	(39.6)	(23%)
Diluted earnings per share (EPS)[1] on UPAT (cps)	220.6	207.7	12.9	6%
Dividends (cps)	180.0	155.0	25.0	16%
Franking rate (%)	100	100	–	
Dividend payout ratio[2] (%)	82	75	7	
Return on Equity (ROE)[3] on NPAT (%)	9.6	12.5	(2.9)	
Return on Equity (ROE)[3] on UPAT (%)	15.8	15.0	0.8	
Growth				
Perpetual average assets under management (AUM) $B[4]	75.8	31.6	44.2	140%
Average funds under advice (FUA) $B	15.4	14.7	0.7	5%
Closing Debt Markets Services FUA $B	582.9	656.1	(73.2)	(11%)
Closing Managed Funds Services FUA $B	339.9	285.8	54.1	19%

1. Diluted EPS is calculated using the weighted average number of ordinary shares and potential ordinary shares on issue of 56,226,656 for FY21 (FY20: 47,797,356). The weighted average number of ordinary shares used in the basic and diluted earnings per share calculation for the current and comparative period were adjusted retrospectively in accordance with AASB 133 *Earnings per Share* following the issues of new shares at a discount to market value during the period.
2. Dividends paid/payable as a proportion of UPAT on ordinary fully paid shares at the end of each reporting period.
3. The return on equity (ROE) quoted in the above table is an annualised rate of return based on actual results for each period. ROE is calculated using the UPAT or NPAT attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited for the period, divided by average equity attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited, multiplied by the number of such periods in a calendar year in order to arrive at an annualised ROE.
4. Refer to Appendix C for a breakdown by operating segment.

1.2.1 Financial performance

For the 12 months to 30 June 2021, Perpetual's UPAT was $124.1 million and NPAT was $74.9 million.

FY21 UPAT was 26% higher than FY20[1] principally due to Perpetual Asset Management International and its acquisitions of Barrow Hanley and Trillium and higher performance fees within Perpetual Asset Management Australia. This was partially offset by the decline in average assets under management within Perpetual Asset Management Australia driven by net outflows and the impact of prior period distributions.

FY21 NPAT was 9% lower than FY20, due to higher significant items (refer to Appendix A and Appendix B), partially offset by the improved UPAT result as discussed above.

The key drivers of revenue and expenses at Group level are summarised below. Analysis of performance for each of Perpetual's operating segments is provided in Section 2.

1. FY20 UPAT and significant items have been re-presented based on the revised definition of UPAT (refer to Appendix A and Appendix B for further details).

For personal use only

For personal use only

1.2.2 Revenue

The main drivers of total revenue in Perpetual Asset Management International and Perpetual Asset Management Australia are the value of assets under management (AUM), which are primarily influenced by the level of the US, Global and Australian equity markets. Perpetual Private's main driver of total revenues are funds under advice (FUA) and for Perpetual Corporate Trust it is funds under administration (FUA).

In FY21, Perpetual generated $640.6 million of total operating revenue, which was $150.0 million or 31% higher than FY20. Revenue growth was primarily driven by the newly formed operating segment of Perpetual Asset Management International through the acquisitions of Barrow Hanley and Trillium, higher performance fees within Perpetual Asset Management Australia and continued growth within Perpetual Corporate Trust. This was partially offset by the impact of net outflows within Perpetual Asset Management Australia.

Performance fees earned in FY21 were $20.7 million, $17.3 million higher than FY20[1].

Note that revenue sensitivity may vary due to a number of factors, including but not limited to: the performance of funds under the Group's management and advice; the exposure to currency volatility; the impact and timing of flows on AUM and FUA[2] – inflows, outflows and distributions; and changes in pricing policy, channel and product mix.

1.2.3 Expenses

Total expenses in FY21 were $469.4 million, $118.5 million or 34% higher than FY20, impacted by:

- the operating expenses of the acquisitions of Barrow Hanley and Trillium, as well as expenses related to the distributions on employee owned units in Barrow Hanley;
- higher variable remuneration driven by both group wide short term incentive schemes and performance fee share;
- continued investment into technology and costs related to the transition of Perpetual's custodian and administrator provider;
- partially offset by operating model benefits.

1.2.4 Shareholder returns and dividends

The Board announced a final fully franked ordinary dividend for FY21 of 96 cents per share to be paid on 24 September 2021.

This represents a payout ratio of 76% for the 6 months ended 30 June 2021 and, when combined with the interim dividend of 84 cents per share paid on 26 March 2021, represents a payout ratio of 82% of UPAT for the 12 months ended 30 June 2021. This is in line with Perpetual's dividend policy to pay dividends within a range of 60% to 90% of UPAT on an annualised basis and maximising returns to shareholders.

The Dividend Reinvestment Plan (DRP) will be operational for the final dividend. No discount will apply and the DRP will be met by issuing new shares.

Perpetual's return on equity (ROE) on NPAT was 9.6% for the period compared with 12.5% in FY20.

Perpetual's return on equity (ROE) on UPAT was 15.8% for the period compared with 15.0% in FY20.

1. Includes performance fees earned by Perpetual Asset Management International, Perpetual Asset Management Australia and Perpetual Private. Please note that FY20 and earlier disclosures of performance fees included Perpetual Asset Management Australia only.
2. FUA refers to both funds under advice in Perpetual Private and funds under administration in Perpetual Corporate Trust.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

1.3 Group financial position

BALANCE SHEET AS AT	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	147.1	172.1	164.1	261.7
Receivables	132.7	117.5	92.0	98.7
Structured products – EMCF assets	163.9	216.2	236.4	239.9
Liquid investments	150.4	133.7	80.7	79.1
Goodwill and other intangibles	870.7	870.3	444.5	373.4
Tax assets	47.2	35.5	40.0	29.0
Property, plant and equipment	91.1	98.6	89.5	99.5
Other assets	21.5	21.4	21.9	23.8
Total assets	**1,624.6**	**1,665.3**	**1,169.1**	**1,205.1**
Liabilities				
Payables	90.7	75.9	90.2	47.1
Structured products – EMCF liabilities	163.3	215.7	236.2	239.5
Tax liabilities	25.5	18.4	30.7	25.0
Employee benefits	117.6	79.0	66.1	41.7
Lease liabilities	83.2	89.9	82.7	93.0
Provisions	6.4	7.5	8.9	7.9
Borrowings	166.0	219.4	–	87.0
Accrued incentive compensation	48.0	41.4	–	–
Other liabilities	11.4	12.0	–	–
Total liabilities	**712.1**	**759.2**	**514.8**	**541.2**
Net assets	**912.5**	**906.1**	**654.3**	**663.9**
Shareholder funds				
Contributed equity	815.3	820.8	539.8	536.8
Reserves	2.5	(10.9)	19.4	14.0
Retained earnings	94.7	96.2	95.2	113.1
Total equity	**912.5**	**906.1**	**654.3**	**663.9**

For personal use only

For personal use only

DEBT METRICS	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
Corporate debt $M[1]	170.3	–	170.3	224.6	–	87.0
Corporate debt to capital ratio %[2]	15.8%	–	15.8%	19.9%	–	11.6%
Interest coverage calculation for continuing operations (times)[3]	21x	33x	21x	30x	33x	42x
NTA per share ($)[4]	**0.22**	**3.95**	**0.22**	**0.42**	**3.95**	**5.97**

CASHFLOW FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
Net cash from operating activities	128.8	149.8	105.1	23.7	85.6	64.2
Net cash used in investing activities	(487.2)	(73.2)	(14.5)	(472.7)	(44.2)	(29.0)
Net cash from/(used in) financing activities	344.1	(212.1)	(119.0)	463.1	(139.0)	(73.1)
Effective movements in exchange rates on cash held	(2.8)	–	3.3	(6.1)	–	–
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents	**(17.1)**	**(135.5)**	**(25.1)**	**8.0**	**(97.6)**	**(37.9)**

1. Corporate debt represents the gross corporate debt excluding the offset of capitalised debt costs.
2. Corporate debt/(corporate debt + equity).
3. EBIT/gross interest expense in accordance with banking covenants.
4. Calculation includes lease assets and liabilities. The decrease in NTA per share is due to an increase in shares on issue from the Group's equity raise and SPP during the year, as well as an increase in intangible assets from the acquisitions of Barrow Hanley and Trillium.

1.3.1 Balance sheet analysis

Key movements in Perpetual's consolidated balance sheet are described below.

Receivables increased by $40.7 million primarily due to an increase of $31.8 million in accrued income from the Perpetual Asset Management division during the year.

Structured products – EMCF assets decreased by $72.5 million primarily due to the closure of the Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund No. 2 during the year.

Liquid investments increased by $69.7 million to $150.4 million primarily due to additional seed fund investments in connection with the Barrow Hanley and Trillium acquisitions.

Goodwill and other intangibles increased by $426.2 million due to the acquisition of Barrow Hanley.

Structured products – EMCF liabilities decreased by $72.9 million primarily due to the closure of the Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund No. 2 during the year.

Employee benefits increased by $51.5 million primarily due to a $41.0 million increase in the provision for short-term incentives during the year.

Borrowings increased by $166.0 million due to the drawdown of $170.3 million in debt to fund the acquisition of Barrow Hanley, partially offset by capitalised debt costs of $4.3 million.

Accrued incentive compensation balances reflect a profit-sharing plan relating to key employees at Barrow Hanley and was added to the balance sheet upon completion of the acquisition.

Contributed equity has increased by $275.5 million, primarily due to the institutional share placement and share purchase plan during the year. The equity raises resulted in proceeds of $270.1 million (net of costs).

1.3.2 Capital management

Perpetual's principles for its capital management are as follows:

- maximising returns to shareholders;
- enabling the Group's strategy;
- ensuring compliance with the Group's risk appetite statement and regulatory requirements; and
- withstanding shocks to the market.

Perpetual maintains a conservative balance sheet with low gearing levels. As part of its capital management strategy, the Group continually reviews options to ensure that it is optimising its use of capital and maximising returns to shareholders.

The Group uses a risk-based capital model to assess its capital requirements. The model requires capital to be set aside for operational, credit and market risk and any known capital commitments.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

At the end of FY21, total base capital requirements were $49 million compared to $368 million of available liquid funds.

During FY21, the Group has maintained its balance sheet strength through:

- continuing to maintain the overall credit quality of the Group's risk assets;
- refinancing during the period and entering into new syndicated facility arrangements. Arrangements consist of a multi-currency term loan with a maximum commitment of $US117 million or equivalent, a multi-currency revolving loan facility with a maximum commitment of $US78 million or equivalent, a multi-currency revolving loan facility with a maximum commitment of $100 million or equivalent and a bank guarantee facility with a maximum commitment of $135 million to be used primarily for satisfying regulatory requirements; and
- continued management of discretionary expenses within each business unit and support group.

1.3.3 Liquidity

The Group actively manages liquidity risk by preparing cash flow forecasts for future periods, reviewing them regularly with senior management, maintaining a committed credit facility, and engaging regularly with its debt providers.

In FY21, cash and cash equivalents decreased by $17.1 million to $147.1 million as at 30 June 2021. This decrease was driven by the cash outflows associated with additional seed investments and the acquisition of Barrow Hanley and the associated transaction and integration costs following completion. These outflows were partially offset by cash inflows from the institutional share placement, share purchase plan and the drawdown of debt.

1.3.4 Debt

Perpetual's corporate debt as at 30 June 2021 was $170.3 million following the implementation of a syndicated facility in November 2020. The facility was drawn to fund the acquisition of Barrow Hanley and a repayment of $US45 million was made by Perpetual against the outstanding loans in March 2021. An additional $189.1 million of debt facilities remain undrawn as at 30 June 2021. $132.4 million of bank guarantees have been issued under the syndicated facilities. The bank guarantees are not shown on the balance sheet.

The facility is subject to the Group meeting certain debt covenants including shareholder funds as a percentage of total assets, a maximum ratio of gross debt to EBITDA and a minimum interest cover. The Group complied with all the relevant covenants throughout the period.

The Group's gearing ratio is 15.8% (FY20: 0%) at the end of FY21.

1.4 Regulatory developments and business risks

1.4.1 Regulatory developments

The financial services industry continues to be subject to legislative and regulatory reform which affects or could affect the Group's operations globally.

The following summarises key regulatory change projects that commenced in the last reporting period or are set to commence in this period.

Australia

Modern Slavery

The Group has implemented a Modern Slavery risk framework. The scope of work included assessing the Modern Slavery risks in the operations and supply chains of the Group. Perpetual Limited, Perpetual Investment Management Limited and Perpetual Trustee Company Limited have jointly issued a Modern Slavery Statement for the Financial Year ending 30 June 2020, outlining their approach to identify and assess the risks of modern slavery and the actions taken to manage those risks.

Design and Distribution Obligations

The Group has a project underway to implement the requirements of the Design and Distribution Obligations across Perpetual's product and distribution arrangements by the legislative effective date of 5 October 2021.

Financial Accountability Regime (FAR)

The Government has released the FAR exposure draft legislation for consultation which will replace the Banking Executive Accountability Regime (BEAR) and apply to all APRA regulated entities, including Registrable Superannuation Entity (RSE) licensees such as Perpetual Superannuation Limited.

Based on the exposure draft, the FAR will apply to Perpetual Superannuation Limited and its significant related entities on the later of 18 months after commencement or 1 July 2023. The FAR will be jointly administered by APRA and ASIC. There are penalties for both entities and individuals if they contravene their FAR obligations.

The Group will implement a project to consider the impact of the regime and ensure compliance in line with the proposed start date of the FAR regime.

Financial Services Royal Commission

The legislation implementing a number of recommendations of the Hayne Royal Commission received Royal Assent in December 2020. The most significant changes impacting the Group are the changes to the breach reporting regime. The amendments significantly expand the obligation to lodge breach reports and include prescriptive requirements as to timing of lodgement of breach reports. We continue to work on implementation of these changes into our existing breach reporting process by the commencement date of 1 October 2021.

For personal use only

For personal use only

In addition, ASIC Regulatory Guide 271 in respect of internal dispute resolution comes into effect on 5 October 2021. The guide explains what financial firms must do to have an internal dispute resolution system in place that meets ASIC's standards and requirements. We have a project underway to implement these requirements by the effective date.

Compensation Scheme of Last Resort

The Government has released exposure draft legislation to implement a Compensation Scheme of Last Resort, which will result in the Group bearing an additional levy for some of its financial services businesses.

Collective Corporate Investment Vehicles (CCIVs)

The Government has announced its intention to implement CCIVs by 1 January 2022. The Group will be watching this proposed legislation with interest.

Payment Times Reporting Act

The Group is on track to submit its first reports to the Payment Terms Regulator by 30 September 2021.

International

Singapore – MAS Guidelines on Technology Risk Management

The Monetary Authority of Singapore (MAS) has issued revised Guidelines on Technology Risk Management. An in depth gap analysis is currently being conducted to ensure compliance.

1.4.2 Business risks

Risk Management Framework

Perpetual is committed to managing its key risks through robust corporate governance, embedding risk into decision-making processes and risk management into business practices. Perpetual's commitment is reflected in the design and implementation of its Risk Management Framework (RMF) and Risk Appetite Statement (RAS) set by the Perpetual Board. Perpetual's RAS outlines the risk boundaries and minimum expectations of Perpetual Management and aims to promote a culture of risk ownership by all employees at Perpetual. The Board's Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee (ARCC) is responsible for overseeing Perpetual's risk management process. Perpetual has dedicated Risk and Compliance functions, led by the Chief Risk Officer, which have day-to-day responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of Perpetual's Risk Management Framework, and an independent Internal Audit department.

The RMF is underpinned by the 'Three Lines of Defence model' to implement best practice risk management globally. This model sees the first line, being business unit management, accountable for the day-to-day identification, ownership and management of risks. Perpetual's Risk, Compliance and Client Advocacy functions represent the second line and are responsible for overseeing first line activities. Internal Audit provides independent assurance, representing the third line, and has an independent reporting line to the Chair of the ARCC.

The Group's Risk Management Framework and the Three Lines of Defence model are designed to manage and formulate responses to the key business risks faced by the Group which are set out below.

The primary mitigants in place to manage these risks include Perpetual's risk and compliance frameworks, policies, clearly defined behaviours and performance assessment process, education and compliance training, defined governance processes and delegation of authorities.

1.4.3 Risks relating to COVID-19

COVID-19 continues to have an impact on global economies and financial markets, resulting in significant economic uncertainty and market volatility. It has also led to material structural shifts in the behaviour of the economy and unprecedented actions by financial markets, governments and regulators. The consolidated entity continues to monitor the impact of COVID-19 on its operations, control environment and financial reporting as developments arise.

This has resulted in several of the risk categories below to be heightened as the Group continues to respond to the challenges introduced by the pandemic. Perpetual's Pandemic Response Plan was developed in line with regulatory guidance and defines an escalating series of response measures based on the World Health Organisation and Government pandemic alert levels. The plan was activated in January 2020 and has seen us implement enhanced measures as the pandemic worsened. Key measures include:

- Perpetual's crisis management processes have been activated with multiple teams established to monitor all aspects of the response including key risks, safety, business continuity, technology, business performance and fund liquidity;
- remote working from home has been successfully implemented across all jurisdictions;
- travel restrictions remain in place;
- enhanced hygiene and cleaning practices have been implemented in Perpetual's offices;
- heightened monitoring of material service providers is in place to ensure they are responding effectively; and
- enhanced monitoring and oversight by the Perpetual Executive Committee and the Perpetual Limited Board has been developed to identify, monitor and manage key business risks that have escalated through COVID-19.

Globally, Perpetual's operations in all regions remain fully functional with each office responding to local government restrictions and the majority of staff able to work from home remotely when required. Plans are being developed in all regions to define the post-COVID work environment.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

1.4.4 Key business risks

The key business risks faced by Perpetual are set out below.

RISK CATEGORY	RISK DESCRIPTION/IMPACT	RISK MITIGANTS
Strategic	Risk arising from adverse strategic decisions, improper implementation of strategic decisions, a lack of responsiveness to industry changes or exposure to economic, market or demographic considerations that affect Perpetual's market position and client value proposition.	– Considered strategic and business planning processes – Strategic measures cascaded through performance management – Application of Risk Appetite Statement in strategic decision-making and monitoring
People	Risk arising from an inability to attract, engage and retain quality and appropriate people to execute Perpetual's business strategy, particularly in key investment management roles.	– Succession planning, talent identification programs, remuneration benchmarking, reporting to the People and Remuneration Committee – Alignment of remuneration outcomes, including asset manager (portfolio manager and investment analyst) remuneration, to longer term value creation for shareholders and clients – Diversity and Inclusion Strategy (which includes flexible/hybrid working arrangements) – Employee engagement monitoring
	Risk arising from an inability to safeguard our people, clients and suppliers from work health and safety (WH&S) issues with potential detrimental impact.	– Well-defined WH&S policies, procedures and training – WH&S Committee – Incident and injury management processes
Financial	Risk that the strength of Perpetual's balance sheet, profitability or liquidity is inadequate for its business activities. This includes inappropriate accounting, financial reporting or related disclosures.	– Budget planning process – Reconciliation and review processes – Regular income and expense, debt and equity reviews – Internal and external auditors
	Exposure to, or reliance on, revenue streams linked to equity markets resulting in potentially volatile earnings (revenue diversity and asset pricing market risk).	– Diversification of revenue sources – Active management of the cost base
	Impacts on profitability due to currency fluctuations.	– Treasury Risk Management Framework – The US dollar denominated debt has been designated as a net investment hedge in a foreign operation and provides a natural hedge for US denominated business lines
Investment	Risk arising from ineffective investment strategies relative to peers and benchmarks, non-adherence to investment style and investment governance or inadequate management of market, credit and liquidity risks within the funds or client accounts.	– Well-defined and disciplined investment processes and philosophy for selection – Established investment governance frameworks in place – Robust pre and post-trade investment compliance – Independent fund and mandate monitoring and reporting
Operational	Risk arising from inadequate or failed internal processes, systems, people or from external events. This includes (but is not limited to) process, fraud or an event which disrupts business continuity.	– Clearly defined policies, procedures, roles and responsibilities – Controls testing in the form of control self-assessment – Effective issues management processes to respond to events that may arise – Business continuity planning and disaster recovery programs – Independent assurance

For personal use only

For personal use only

RISK CATEGORY	RISK DESCRIPTION/IMPACT	RISK MITIGANTS
Information Technology & Cyber Security	Risk arising from failed, corrupted, breached or inadequate information systems resulting from inadequate infrastructure, applications, cloud services, security controls and support. includes (but is not limited to) loss of confidentiality, integrity and availability of sensitive or critical data as well as business disruption resulting from a cyber security event or failure of technology service provider to meet business requirements.	– Defined information security program and IT security policies – Implementation of operational security technology (including firewalls and antivirus) – Security (penetration) testing of key systems – Information security response plans – Business continuity planning and disaster recovery programs – Independent assurance
Outsourcing	Risk that Perpetual enters into inappropriate servicing arrangements and/or services performed by external service providers, including related and third parties, that are not managed in line with the servicing contract or the operational standards.	– Partnered with well-regarded and proven strategic partners – Outsourced relationships are managed at a senior level – Outsourcing and vendor management framework – Legal contracts/service level agreements in place and monitored – Independent assurance
Environmental, Social & Governance	Risk arising from inadequate or inappropriate environmental, social and governance (ESG) considerations in business and decision-making.	– Partnered with well-regarded, environmental and socially responsible partners – Acquisition of Trillium has increased ESG investment capability and reinforced our commitment to ESG – Established and well-defined governance framework – Well defined and disciplined ESG investment processes and philosophy for selection – Mandated training on Perpetual's Code of Conduct and behaviours expected of all staff
Compliance & Legal	Risk that Perpetual breaches its compliance and legal obligations (including licence conditions and client commitments).	– Independent legal and compliance team, and training across teams – Compliance obligations are documented and monitored – Clearly defined policies, procedures, roles and responsibilities – Controls testing in the form of control self-assessment – Independent assessment of issues for compliance implications – Independent assurance
Conduct	Risk arising from conduct by Perpetual's Directors, employees or contractors that is unethical or does not align with Perpetual's values, policies or expected behaviours or, the expectation of Perpetual's internal and external stakeholders.	– Effective Risk Management Framework that sets out how risk is managed, including the Three Lines of Defence risk model and application of risk appetite statement which outlines the risk behaviours expected of all Perpetual directors, employees and contractors – Mandated training on relevant Code of Conduct and Risk Management Framework and behaviours of all staff that form part of the performance assessment process – Partnered with well-regarded, environmental and socially responsible partners – Media monitoring – Net Promoter Score measurement and reporting – Whistleblowing arrangements managed by an independent vendor

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

1.5 Outlook

The strength of the Perpetual brand, built over generations as a leading provider of fiduciary services, has created a confidence and trust that gives the Group a solid foundation for future growth.

Perpetual's strategy seeks to build on the foundation of its market leading asset management, wealth management and trustee businesses by extending into world class capabilities and building a contemporary and scalable global business. This has been accelerated in FY21 by the acquisitions of US-based asset managers Barrow Hanley Global Investors and Trillium Asset Management and significant investment into global distribution to support Perpetual's asset management business.

Our proven advice model and strong fiduciary heritage provides us with unique competitive advantages at a time when the advice industry is undergoing significant change. This has enabled us to attract new talent and to grow our adviser base. We continue to grow longstanding relationships across our corporate trust offerings, which will be further deepened as we continue to provide product and service innovation.

Each of our operating divisions is well-placed to deliver for our clients through investment in new products and innovative solutions, while driving strong performance from our existing capabilities. Together with our strong balance sheet, unique combination of businesses and the execution of our global distribution strategy, Perpetual is well positioned to deliver growth now and into the future.

We will continue to provide quarterly business updates on the underlying drivers of our business, the execution of our strategy and market conditions.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Part 2 – Review of businesses

2. Review of businesses

The results and drivers of financial performance in FY21 for the four Perpetual operating segments are described in the following sections. A description of revenues and expenses at the Group Support Services level is also provided.

Perpetual Asset Management, our asset management division, is reported under its two operating segments Perpetual Asset Management International (PAMI) and Perpetual Asset Management Australia (PAMA).

2.1 Perpetual Asset Management International

2.1.1 Business overview

PAMI is a newly formed operating segment and includes all asset management operations outside of Australia and New Zealand.

PAMI provides world class investment capabilities through two subsidiary asset management boutiques, Trillium and Barrow Hanley. With a strong presence in the US, complemented by a growing presence in the UK, Europe and Asia, PAMI is focused on meeting the needs of the institutional and retail investors outside of Australia and New Zealand.

2.1.2 Financial performance

In Australian dollars

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
Revenue by asset class								
– Equities[1]	121.9	N/A	121.9	N/A	89.4	32.5	N/A	N/A
– Fixed income	16.9	N/A	16.9	N/A	11.5	5.5	N/A	N/A
– Other[1]	0.3	N/A	0.3	N/A	0.0	0.3	N/A	N/A
Total revenue	**139.2**	**N/A**	**139.2**	**N/A**	**100.9**	**38.3**	**N/A**	**N/A**
Operating expenses	(95.8)	N/A	(95.8)	N/A	(69.4)	(26.3)	N/A	N/A
EBITDA	**43.4**	**N/A**	**43.4**	**N/A**	**31.5**	**11.9**	**N/A**	**N/A**
Depreciation and amortisation	(1.7)	N/A	(1.7)	N/A	(0.9)	(0.8)	N/A	N/A
Equity remuneration expense	(0.4)	N/A	(0.4)	N/A	0.2	(0.6)	N/A	N/A
Interest expense	(0.6)	N/A	(0.6)	N/A	(0.5)	(0.1)	N/A	N/A
Underlying profit before tax	**40.7**	**N/A**	**40.7**	**N/A**	**30.3**	**10.5**	**N/A**	**N/A**

1. 1H21 Equities and Other revenue has been re-presented to correct a mis-classification of revenue.

The financial performance includes Trillium (completion date of 30 June 2020) and Barrow Hanley (completion date of 17 November 2020).

In FY21, Perpetual Asset Management International reported underlying profit before tax of $40.7 million. FY21 revenue was $139.2 million and FY21 total expenses were $98.4 million.

Average AUM revenue margins in FY21 were 30 bps both including and excluding performance fees earned.

Equities average margins in FY21 were 32 bps. The reduction in margins in 2H21 compared to 1H21 was mainly due to the acquisition of Barrow Hanley in November 2020.

Fixed income average margins of 21 bps includes performance fees earned. The reduction in margins in 2H21 compared to 1H21 was driven by performance fees in 1H21. Underlying average margins in fixed income (excluding performance fees earned) were 18 bps.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

2.1.3 Assets under management

Revenue margin

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 BPS	FY20 BPS	FY21 V FY20	2H21 BPS	1H21 BPS	2H20 BPS	1H20 BPS
By asset class:							
– Equities	32	N/A	32	31	37	N/A	N/A
– Fixed income	21	N/A	21	18	33	N/A	N/A
Average revenue margin	**30**	**N/A**	**30**	**29**	**36**	**N/A**	**N/A**

Performance fees in Australian dollars

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
By asset class:							
– Equities	(0.3)	N/A	N/A	(0.3)	–	N/A	N/A
– Fixed income	2.3	N/A	N/A	0.0	2.3	N/A	N/A
Total performance fees	**2.0**	**N/A**	**N/A**	**(0.2)**	**2.3**	**N/A**	**N/A**

PAMI closing AUM summary in Australian dollars

AT END OF	AUM MOVEMENTS					NET FLOWS			
	FY21 $B	NET FLOWS $B	OTHER[1] $B	FOREIGN EXCHANGE IMPACTS $B	FY20 $B	2H21 $B	1H21 $B	2H20 $B	1H20 $B
Institutional	67.0	(4.1)	71.7	(1.9)	1.4	(3.5)	(0.6)	–	–
Intermediary	6.6	0.2	2.5	(0.4)	4.2	0.3	(0.1)	–	–
All distribution channels	**73.6**	**(3.9)**	**74.2**	**(2.3)**	**5.6**	**(3.2)**	**(0.7)**	**–**	**–**
US equities	48.2	(2.8)	48.4	(1.4)	4.0	(2.3)	(0.5)	–	–
Global equities	13.0	(0.1)	11.9	(0.4)	1.6	(0.1)	(0.0)	–	–
Equities	**61.2**	**(2.9)**	**60.4**	**(1.8)**	**5.6**	**(2.4)**	**(0.6)**	**–**	**–**
Fixed income	12.4	(1.0)	13.8	(0.5)	–	(0.9)	(0.1)	–	–
All asset classes	**73.6**	**(3.9)**	**74.2**	**(2.3)**	**5.6**	**(3.2)**	**(0.7)**	**–**	**–**

PAMI closing AUM summary in US dollars

AT END OF	AUM MOVEMENTS					NET FLOWS			
	FY21 $B	NET FLOWS $B	OTHER[1] $B	FOREIGN EXCHANGE IMPACTS $B	FY20 $B	2H21 $B	1H21 $B	2H20 $B	1H20 $B
Institutional	50.3	(3.2)	52.5	–	1.0	(2.7)	(0.5)	–	–
Intermediary	4.9	0.2	1.9	–	2.9	0.2	(0.0)	–	–
All distribution channels	**55.3**	**(3.0)**	**54.4**	**–**	**3.8**	**(2.5)**	**(0.5)**	**–**	**–**
US equities	36.2	(2.2)	35.6	–	2.7	(1.8)	(0.4)	–	–
Global equities	9.8	(0.1)	8.8	–	1.1	(0.1)	(0.0)	–	–
Equities	**46.0**	**(2.3)**	**44.4**	**–**	**3.8**	**(1.8)**	**(0.4)**	**–**	**–**
Fixed income	9.3	(0.8)	10.1	–	–	(0.7)	(0.1)	–	–
All asset classes	**55.3**	**(3.0)**	**54.4**	**–**	**3.8**	**(2.5)**	**(0.5)**	**–**	**–**

1. Includes changes in market value of assets, income, reinvestments, distributions and asset class rebalancing within the Group's diversified funds and Barrow Hanley AUM of $61.9 billion ($US45.0 billion) converted at AUD:USD 0.73 at the date of completion.

For personal use only

For personal use only

AUM

Perpetual Asset Management International AUM as at 30 June 2021 was $US 55.3 billion or $73.6 billion. Both Barrow Hanley (increase of 10% in $US) and Trillium (increase of 50% in $US) have contributed strong AUM growth since the respective acquisition dates.

Outflows in the institutional channel were driven by US Equities and low margin fixed income mandates managed by Barrow Hanley, which was partially offset by strong net flows for Trillium.

2.2 Perpetual Asset Management Australia

2.2.1 Business overview

PAMA is one of Australia's most respected and longstanding active investment managers, focused on the needs of Australian and New Zealand investors. PAMA is a dynamic, active manager, offering an extensive range of specialist investment capabilities including Australian and global equities, credit and fixed income, multi-asset as well as environmental, social and governance (ESG) focused products.

2.2.2 Financial performance

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
Revenue by asset class								
– Equities	132.5	136.5	(4.0)	(3%)	70.7	61.7	61.2	75.3
– Cash and fixed income	29.8	32.0	(2.3)	(7%)	14.6	15.1	15.6	16.4
– Other AUM related	3.4	5.0	(1.6)	(31%)	1.2	2.2	2.2	2.7
– Other non-AUM related	0.0	0.1	(0.0)	(53%)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total revenue[1]	**165.7**	**173.5**	**(7.8)**	**(5%)**	**86.6**	**79.1**	**79.0**	**94.5**
Operating expenses	(112.5)	(104.5)	(8.0)	(8%)	(57.4)	(55.1)	(54.2)	(50.3)
EBITDA[1]	**53.2**	**69.0**	**(15.8)**	**(23%)**	**29.2**	**24.0**	**24.8**	**44.2**
Depreciation and amortisation	(5.3)	(6.4)	1.1	18%	(2.7)	(2.6)	(3.1)	(3.3)
Equity remuneration expense	(5.7)	(6.8)	1.2	17%	(2.8)	(2.9)	(3.2)	(3.6)
Interest expense	(0.1)	(0.1)	0.1	54%	(0.0)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Underlying profit before tax[1]	**42.2**	**55.6**	**(13.4)**	**(24%)**	**23.7**	**18.5**	**18.4**	**37.2**

1. FY20 total revenue, EBITDA and underlying profit before tax have been re-presented based on the revised definition of UPAT (refer to Appendix A and Appendix B for further details).

In FY21, Perpetual Asset Management Australia reported underlying profit before tax of $42.2 million, $13.4 million or 24% lower than FY20.

The decrease on FY20 was largely driven by a decline in average AUM to $23.5 billion due to net outflows and prior period distributions and product repricing, partially offset by higher performance fees and higher average equity markets.

The cost to income ratio in FY21 was 75% compared to 68% in FY20.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

2.2.3 Drivers of performance

Revenue

Perpetual Asset Management Australia generated revenue of $165.7 million in FY21, $7.8 million or 5% lower than in FY20.

The decrease in revenue on FY21 was mainly driven by lower average AUM due to the impact of net outflows and prior period distributions and product repricing, partially offset by higher performance fees and higher average equity markets.

Average AUM revenue margins in FY21 were 71 basis points (bps), 2 bps higher than FY20 driven by strong performance fees earned. Excluding performance fees earned, underlying average margins of 63 bps decreased by 5 bps compared to FY20. The margin decrease excluding performance fees is mainly driven by change in mix towards lower margin products in cash and fixed income and the impact of repricing. Movements in average margins usually result from changes in the mix of AUM between lower-margin institutional and higher-margin retail investors, as well as changes in the mix of asset classes such as cash and fixed income (generally lower margin) and equities (generally higher margin) and the contribution of performance fees earned.

Expenses

Total expenses, comprising operating expenses, depreciation, amortisation, equity remuneration and interest expense, for PAMA in FY21 were $123.5 million, $5.6 million or 5% higher than in FY20.

The increase in expenses on FY20 was mainly due to higher variable remuneration mainly driven by performance fee share and costs related to the transition of its custodian and administrator provider, partially offset by synergies resulting from the creation of Perpetual Asset Management International and FY20 operating model benefits.

2.2.4 Assets under management

Revenue margin

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 BPS	FY20 BPS	FY21 V FY20	2H21 BPS	1H21 BPS	2H20 BPS	1H20 BPS
By asset class:							
– Equities	94	85	9	95	92	85	85
– Cash and fixed income	35	39	(4)	37	33	36	43
– Other AUM related	43	59	(16)	31	57	56	62
Average revenue margin	**71**	**69**	**2**	**74**	**68**	**66**	**72**

Performance fees

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
By asset class:							
– Equities	16.2	1.6	940%	10.9	5.2	1.8	(0.3)
– Cash and fixed income	2.0	1.6	24%	1.2	0.8	0.7	0.8
Total performance fees	**18.1**	**3.1**	**477%**	**12.1**	**6.0**	**2.6**	**0.5**

For personal use only

For personal use only

PAMA closing AUM summary

	AUM MOVEMENTS				NET FLOWS			
AT END OF	FY21 $B	NET FLOWS $B	OTHER[1] $B	FY20 $B	2H21 $B	1H21 $B	2H20 $B	1H20 $B
Institutional	6.3	(1.0)	1.0	6.3	0.4	(1.5)	–	(0.2)
Intermediary	12.7	(1.4)	2.4	11.7	(0.6)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(1.0)
Retail	4.7	(0.3)	1.0	4.0	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Listed Investment Vehicles	1.0	0.0	0.2	0.8	0.0	0.0	–	–
All distribution channels	**24.7**	**(2.8)**	**4.6**	**22.8**	**(0.3)**	**(2.5)**	**(1.1)**	**(1.5)**
Australian equities	13.9	(2.6)	3.9	12.6	(1.0)	(1.6)	(0.6)	(2.5)
Global equities	1.7	0.2	0.4	1.1	0.3	(0.1)	(0.1)	–
Equities	**15.6**	**(2.4)**	**4.3**	**13.7**	**(0.7)**	**(1.7)**	**(0.7)**	**(2.5)**
Cash and fixed income	8.3	(0.3)	0.2	8.4	0.5	(0.8)	(0.4)	1.1
Other[2]	0.9	(0.0)	0.1	0.8	0.0	(0.0)	–	(0.1)
All asset classes	**24.7**	**(2.8)**	**4.6**	**22.8**	**(0.3)**	**(2.5)**	**(1.1)**	**(1.5)**

1. Includes changes in market value of assets, income, reinvestments, distributions and asset class rebalancing within the Group's diversified funds.
2. FY20 closing AUM has been re-presented for Trillium, which is now reported under Perpetual Asset Management International AUM.

The drivers of revenue margins by asset class are described below:

Equities: Revenues represent fees earned on Australian and Global equities products. Revenue in FY21 was $132.5 million, a decrease of 3% on FY20. FY21 Revenue was negatively impacted by lower average AUM compared to FY20 as a result of net outflows and prior period distributions, and repricing, partially offset by higher performance fees and higher average equity markets. The average margin in FY21 was 94 bps, 9 bps higher than FY20 due to higher performance fees.

Cash and fixed income: Revenues are derived from the management of cash and fixed income products. Revenue in FY21 was $29.8 million, a decrease of 7% on FY20. The decrease was mainly driven by the impact of prior year net outflows in higher margin products and the impact of repricing in FY21. The FY21 revenue margin of 35 bps decreased by 4 bps when compared to FY20 mainly driven by change in mix towards lower margin product and the impact of repricing.

Other AUM related: Revenue mainly includes management fees for external funds on the WealthFocus platform. Revenue in FY21 was $3.4 million, a decrease of $1.6 million on FY20 driven by repricing.

Other non-AUM related: Revenue includes the interest earned on operational bank accounts across the business.

AUM

Perpetual Asset Management Australia's AUM as at 30 June 2021 was $24.7 billion, an increase of $1.9 billion on FY20. Net outflows of $2.8 billion during FY21 were offset by positive performance and higher equity markets.

Points of note in relation to the AUM and flows data for FY21:

- outflows in the institutional channel were primarily in Australian equities and cash and fixed interest (low margin enhanced cash mandate), partially offset by inflows into the newly launched ESG Real Return fund in the final quarter of FY21; and
- outflows in the intermediary channel were primarily in Australian equities.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

2.3 Perpetual Private

2.3.1 Business overview

Perpetual Private is an advisory services business focused on the comprehensive needs of families, businesses and communities.

Perpetual Private aims to empower families, businesses and communities to achieve their aspirations by delivering advisory service excellence. Perpetual Private utilises a targeted client segment approach to grow its FUA by offering quality advice and wealth management services to established wealthy, business owners, medical practitioners and other professionals, not-for-profit organisations and native title trusts. During the year, the business enhanced its family office service through the creation of a new team of specialists dedicated to ultra-high net worth clients and family offices.

Perpetual Private is one of Australia's largest managers of philanthropic funds. Philanthropy and fiduciary services remain an important part of our heritage and contributor to our business. Funds under advice for charitable trusts and endowments funds was $3.6 billion at the end of FY21.

2.3.2 Financial performance

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
Market related revenue	126.7	122.1	4.6	4%	65.6	61.1	59.3	62.8
Non-market related revenue	57.1	60.9	(3.8)	(6%)	29.0	28.1	30.1	30.7
Total revenues	183.8	183.0	0.8	0%	94.5	89.2	89.5	93.5
Operating expenses	(134.2)	(135.3)	1.1	1%	(67.9)	(66.3)	(68.5)	(66.8)
EBITDA	**49.6**	**47.7**	**1.9**	**4%**	**26.7**	**23.0**	**20.9**	**26.8**
Depreciation and amortisation[1]	(10.5)	(10.7)	0.2	2%	(5.0)	(5.5)	(4.9)	(5.8)
Equity remuneration expense	(3.5)	(3.4)	(0.1)	(3%)	(1.9)	(1.7)	(2.0)	(1.4)
Interest expense	(0.6)	(1.0)	0.4	43%	(0.1)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.5)
Underlying profit before tax[1]	**35.0**	**32.6**	**2.5**	**8%**	**19.7**	**15.3**	**13.6**	**19.0**
Funds under advice ($B)								
Closing FUA	$17.0B	$14.3B	$2.8B	19%	$17.0B	$15.5B	$14.3B	$15.2B
Average FUA	$15.4B	$14.7B	$0.7B	5%	$16.1B	$14.7B	$14.4B	$14.9B
Market related revenue margin	82bps	83bps	(1bps)		81bps	83bps	82bps	84bps

1 FY20 depreciation and amortisation and underlying profit before tax have been re-presented based on the revised definition of UPAT (refer to Appendix A and Appendix B for further details).

In FY21, Perpetual Private reported underlying profit before tax of $35.0 million, $2.5 million or 8% higher than FY20.

The increase on FY20 was mainly driven by higher market related revenue due to higher average equity markets and positive net flows (supported by the adviser growth strategy), operating model benefits and Priority Life. This was partially offset by non-market related revenue impacted by the economic slow-down as a result of COVID-19 and the low interest rate environment.

Perpetual Private experienced continued new client growth within the high net worth segment in FY21, supported by the adviser growth strategy. The cost to income ratio in FY21 was 81% compared to 82% in FY20.

2.3.3 Drivers of performance

Revenue

Perpetual Private generated revenue of $183.8 million in FY21, $0.8 million higher than FY20.

Market related revenue was $126.7 million, $4.6 million or 4% higher than FY20. The increase compared to FY20 was mainly due to higher average equity markets and positive net flows, partially offset by legacy product repricing and lower fiduciary income fees.

Non-market related revenue was $57.1 million, $3.8 million or 6% lower than FY20. The decrease was mainly driven by the impact of lower interest rates and the economic slow-down on Fordham and transactional revenue compared to FY20 (especially 1H20), partially offset by Priority Life (acquisition completed in November 2019).

Perpetual Private's market related revenue margin was 82 bps in FY21 compared to 83 bps in FY20.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Expenses

Total expenses, comprising operating expenses, depreciation, amortisation, equity remuneration and interest expense, for Perpetual Private in FY21 were $148.7 million, $1.7 million or 1% lower than FY20. The impact of FY20 operating model benefits and lower remediation costs related to legacy matters, were partially offset by continued investment in supporting future business growth, such as adviser growth strategy, Priority Life and family office services.

2.3.4 Funds under advice

Perpetual Private's FUA at the end of FY21 was $17.0 billion, $2.8 billion or 19% higher than FY20, primarily due to higher equity markets and positive net flows, supported by the adviser growth strategy.

AT END OF	FY21 $B	NET FLOWS $B	OTHER[1] $B	FY20 $B	2H21 $B	1H21 $B	2H20 $B	1H20 $B
Total FUA	17.0	0.8	2.0	14.3	17.0	15.5	14.3	15.2

1. Includes reinvestments, distributions, income and asset growth.

2.4 Perpetual Corporate Trust

2.4.1 Business overview

Perpetual Corporate Trust is the leading provider of corporate trustee, agency, custody and digital solutions to the managed funds and debt capital markets industry comprising of the following:

- **Debt Markets Services –** provides a holistic suite of products which include trustee, agency, trust management, accounting, document custody and standby servicing solutions to the Australian debt capital markets and securitisation industry. Debt Markets Services includes the **Data & Analytics Solutions** business which provides a holistic and growing number of products including Data Services (RBA & ESMA regulatory, investor and intermediary reporting), Perpetual Roundtables (benchmarking, industry and client portfolio insights) and our new Perpetual Intelligence platform-as-a-service products providing a multitude of digital solutions to the banking and financial services industry.
- **Managed Funds Services –** provides independent responsible entity, custodian, wholesale trustee, investment management and accounting. Singapore products include trustee, agency and escrow services. Managed Funds Services has a global client base serviced from our Singapore and Australian offices, administrating a broad range of asset classes including property and infrastructure, debt, fixed income, equity, private equity, emerging markets, and hedge funds.

2.4.2 Financial performance

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
Debt Markets Services	75.0	69.9	5.1	7%	38.2	36.9	36.7	33.2
Managed Funds Services	59.8	55.6	4.2	8%	31.0	28.8	28.0	27.6
Total revenues	134.9	125.5	9.3	7%	69.2	65.6	64.7	60.8
Operating expenses	(60.9)	(58.2)	(2.7)	(5%)	(31.5)	(29.3)	(31.3)	(26.9)
EBITDA	**74.0**	**67.3**	**6.6**	**10%**	**37.7**	**36.3**	**33.4**	**33.9**
Depreciation and amortisation[1]	(8.6)	(7.1)	(1.5)	(21%)	(4.2)	(4.4)	(3.1)	(4.0)
Equity remuneration expense	(1.2)	(1.0)	(0.1)	(11%)	(0.7)	(0.5)	(0.6)	(0.4)
Interest expense	(0.4)	(0.5)	0.1	16%	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.3)
Underlying profit before tax[1]	**63.8**	**58.6**	**5.1**	**9%**	**32.6**	**31.2**	**29.4**	**29.2**

1. FY20 depreciation and amortisation and underlying profit before tax have been re-presented based on the revised definition of UPAT (refer to Appendix A and Appendix B for further details).

In FY21, Perpetual Corporate Trust reported underlying profit before tax of $63.8 million, $5.1 million or 9% higher than FY20. The cost to income ratio in FY21 was 53% compared to 53% in FY20.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

2.4.3 Drivers of performance

Revenue

Perpetual Corporate Trust generated revenue of $134.9 million in FY21, $9.3 million or 7% higher than FY20. The main drivers of the improvement by business line were as detailed below.

In FY21, Debt Markets Services revenue was $75.0 million, $5.1 million or 7% higher than FY20. The primary drivers for the increase on FY20 were underlying growth in securitisation revenue particularly from RMBS non-bank clients and in lower margin RMBS repos due to our bank clients' access to the RBA's term funding facility. This was partially offset by lower securitisation revenue from RMBS bank clients.

In FY21, Managed Funds Services revenue was $59.8 million, $4.2 million or 8% higher than FY20. The increase was mainly driven by growth from both local and overseas clients for custodian and responsible entity solutions. Revenue was also supported by higher asset prices.

Expenses

Total expenses, comprising operating expenses, depreciation, amortisation, equity remuneration, and interest expense, for Perpetual Corporate Trust in FY21 were $71.1 million, $4.2 million or 6% higher than FY20.

The increase in expenses on FY20 was mainly driven by costs to support increased client volumes, higher variable remuneration and investment in digital platforms.

2.4.4 Funds under administration

AS AT	FY21 $B	FY20 $B	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $B	1H21 $B	2H20 $B	1H20 $B
Public Market Securitisation								
RMBS – bank (ADI)[1]	56.9	72.9	(16.0)	(22%)	56.9	65.5	72.9	69.4
RMBS – non-bank[1]	63.9	58.5	5.5	9%	63.9	56.9	58.5	52.0
CMBS and ABS	39.5	41.9	(2.4)	(6%)	39.5	39.5	41.9	43.0
Balance Sheet Securitisation								
RMBS – repos	331.4	384.3	(52.9)	(14%)	331.4	367.7	384.3	240.8
Covered bonds	72.9	80.5	(7.6)	(9%)	72.9	80.3	80.5	77.7
Debt Markets Services – Securitisation[2]	**564.6**	**638.0**	**(73.5)**	**(12%)**	**564.6**	**609.8**	**638.0**	**482.9**
Corporate and Structured Finance	18.3	18.1	0.3	2%	18.3	18.5	18.1	15.5
Total Debt Markets Services	**582.9**	**656.1**	**(73.2)**	**(11%)**	**582.9**	**628.3**	**656.1**	**498.4**
Custody	173.4	158.1	15.3	10%	173.4	163.9	158.1	147.1
Wholesale Trustee	79.4	64.3	15.1	23%	79.4	75.1	64.3	63.5
Responsible Entity	48.2	28.9	19.3	67%	48.2	32.2	28.9	30.7
Singapore	38.9	34.6	4.3	13%	38.9	36.7	34.6	32.7
Managed Funds Services	**339.9**	**285.8**	**54.1**	**19%**	**339.9**	**307.9**	**285.8**	**274.1**
Total FUA	**922.8**	**941.9**	**(19.1)**	**(2%)**	**922.8**	**936.2**	**941.9**	**772.5**

1. Prior year RMBS – bank (ADI) and RMBS – non-bank FUA has been re-presented during 1H21 to correct a mis-classification of a number of RMBS – bank and non-bank clients. The correction had no impact on the total Public Market Securitisation FUA.
2. Includes warehouse and liquidity finance facilities.

For personal use only

For personal use only

At the end of FY21, Securitisation FUA in the Debt Markets Services business was $564.6 billion, a decrease of $73.5 billion or 12% on FY20. The movement was driven by:

- decrease in lower margin RMBS – repos (bank internal securitisation trusts) supporting our bank clients' access to the RBA's committed liquidity facility and term funding facility;
- lower issuances across RMBS – bank (ADI) compared to FY20; and
- RMBS (bank and non bank) runoff rates in FY21 have been higher than in FY20 driven by increased re-financing activity in the Australian mortgage market.

At the end of FY21, Managed Funds Services FUA was $339.9 billion, an increase of $54.1 billion or 19% on FY20. The increase was driven by growth in all segments.

2.5 Perpetual Group Support Services

2.5.1 Business overview

Group Support Services consist of Group Investments, CEO, Finance, Corporate Affairs, Marketing, Legal, Audit, Risk, Compliance, Company Secretary, Technology, Project & Change Management, Operations, Product and People & Culture. It provides technology, operations, vendor management, marketing, property, legal, risk, financial management and human resources support to the business units.

Costs retained by Group Support Services reflect costs that management deems to be associated with corporate functions rather than reportable business segment activity. These include costs associated with the Board of Directors and 50% of the costs associated with the Group Executives of each of the Group Support Services business units. Costs and revenues associated with the capital structure of the Group, including interest income, financing costs and ASX listing fees are also retained within Group Support Services.

2.5.2 Financial performance

FOR THE PERIOD	FY21 $M	FY20 $M	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $M	1H21 $M	2H20 $M	1H20 $M
Interest income	0.4	3.1	(2.7)	(86%)	0.2	0.2	1.1	2.0
Other income[1]	16.7	5.4	11.3	208%	8.5	8.2	2.2	3.2
Total revenue[1]	17.1	8.5	8.6	101%	8.7	8.4	3.3	5.3
Operating expenses	(21.5)	(10.6)	(10.9)	(103%)	(12.8)	(8.6)	(6.7)	(3.9)
EBITDA[1]	**(4.4)**	**(2.1)**	**(2.3)**	**(110%)**	**(4.1)**	**(0.3)**	**(3.4)**	**1.4**
Depreciation and amortisation	(1.7)	(2.1)	0.4	19%	(1.0)	(0.6)	(0.7)	(1.4)
Equity remuneration expense	(0.7)	(0.7)	0.0	7%	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.4)	(0.3)
Interest expense	(3.9)	(2.4)	(1.5)	(62%)	(1.6)	(2.2)	(0.9)	(1.5)
Underlying profit before tax[1]	**(10.6)**	**(7.2)**	**(3.3)**	**(46%)**	**(7.2)**	**(3.4)**	**(5.4)**	**(1.8)**

1. FY20 other income, total revenue, EBITDA and underlying profit before tax have been re-presented based on the revised definition of UPAT (refer to Appendix A and Appendix B for further details).

2.5.3 Drivers of performance

Revenue

In FY21, revenue from the Group's cash holdings and principal investments was $17.1 million, $8.6 million or 101% higher than in FY20. The increase was driven by higher distribution income received from unit trust investments held for investing in product (IIP) and seed fund investments, partially offset by lower interest income.

Unrealised gains of investing in product (IIP) were higher in FY21 than in FY20.

Expenses

Total expenses, comprising operating expenses, depreciation, amortisation, equity remuneration and interest expense for Group Support Services in FY21 were $27.6 million, $11.9 million or 76% higher than in FY21.

The primary drivers of the increase in expenses were related to distributions on employee owned units in Barrow Hanley, additional expenses related to consolidated seed funds in connection with acquisitions, higher variable remuneration, and higher interest expense.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

Part 3 – Appendices

3. Appendices

3.1 Appendix A: Segment results

PERIOD	FY21					
	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INTERNATIONAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT AUSTRALIA $M	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $M	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $M	GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES $M	TOTAL $M
Operating revenue	139.2	165.7	183.8	134.9	17.1	640.6
Operating expenses	(95.8)	(112.5)	(134.2)	(60.9)	(21.5)	(424.8)
EBITDA	**43.4**	**53.2**	**49.6**	**74.0**	**(4.4)**	**215.8**
Depreciation and amortisation	(1.7)	(5.3)	(10.5)	(8.6)	(1.7)	(27.7)
Equity remuneration	(0.4)	(5.7)	(3.5)	(1.2)	(0.7)	(11.4)
EBIT	**41.3**	**42.2**	**35.6**	**64.2**	**(6.7)**	**176.6**
Interest expense	(0.6)	(0.1)	(0.6)	(0.4)	(3.9)	(5.5)
UPBT	**40.7**	**42.2**	**35.0**	**63.8**	**(10.6)**	**171.2**
Significant items pre-tax	**(68.1)**	**0.9**	**(2.1)**	**(3.5)**	**8.4**	**(64.5)**
Reportable segment NPBT	**(27.4)**	**43.1**	**33.0**	**60.3**	**(2.2)**	**106.7**

PERIOD	FY20					
	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INTERNATIONAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT AUSTRALIA $M	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $M	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $M	GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES $M	TOTAL $M
Operating revenue	–	173.5	183.0	125.5	8.5	490.5
Operating expenses[1]	–	(104.5)	(135.3)	(58.2)	(10.6)	(308.6)
EBITDA	**–**	**69.0**	**47.7**	**67.3**	**(2.1)**	**181.9**
Depreciation and amortisation[1]	–	(6.4)	(10.7)	(7.1)	(2.1)	(26.3)
Equity remuneration	–	(6.8)	(3.4)	(1.0)	(0.7)	(12.0)
EBIT	**–**	**55.7**	**33.6**	**59.2**	**(4.9)**	**143.6**
Interest expense[1]	–	(0.1)	(1.0)	(0.5)	(2.4)	(4.0)
UPBT[1]	**–**	**55.6**	**32.6**	**58.6**	**(7.2)**	**139.6**
Significant items pre-tax[1]	**–**	**(2.1)**	**(2.4)**	**(3.5)**	**(15.0)**	**(23.0)**
Reportable segment NPBT[1]	**–**	**53.5**	**30.1**	**55.2**	**(22.2)**	**116.6**

1 FY20 operating revenue, EBITDA, depreciation and amortisation, EBIT, UPBT, significant items pre-tax and net profit before tax have been re-presented based on the revised definition of UPAT.

For personal use only

For personal use only

	2H21						1H21					
	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INTERNATIONAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT AUSTRALIA $M	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $M	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $M	GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES $M	TOTAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INTERNATIONAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT AUSTRALIA $M	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $M	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $M	GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES $M	TOTAL $M
	100.9	86.6	94.5	69.2	8.7	359.9	38.3	79.1	89.2	65.6	8.4	280.6
	(69.4)	(57.4)	(67.9)	(31.5)	(12.8)	(239.1)	(26.3)	(55.1)	(66.3)	(29.3)	(8.6)	(185.7)
	31.5	**29.2**	**26.7**	**37.7**	**(4.1)**	**120.9**	**11.9**	**24.0**	**23.0**	**36.3**	**(0.3)**	**94.9**
	(0.9)	(2.7)	(5.0)	(4.2)	(1.0)	(13.9)	(0.8)	(2.6)	(5.5)	(4.4)	(0.6)	(13.9)
	0.2	(2.8)	(1.9)	(0.7)	(0.4)	(5.6)	(0.6)	(2.9)	(1.7)	(0.5)	(0.3)	(5.9)
	30.7	**23.7**	**19.8**	**32.8**	**(5.5)**	**101.4**	**10.6**	**18.5**	**15.8**	**31.4**	**(1.2)**	**75.2**
	(0.5)	(0.0)	(0.1)	(0.2)	(1.6)	(2.4)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.5)	(0.2)	(2.2)	(3.1)
	30.3	**23.7**	**19.7**	**32.6**	**(7.2)**	**99.0**	**10.5**	**18.5**	**15.3**	**31.2**	**(3.4)**	**72.1**
	(40.9)	**0.6**	**(1.0)**	**(1.8)**	**4.5**	**(38.7)**	**(27.2)**	**0.3**	**(1.0)**	**(1.7)**	**3.9**	**(25.8)**
	(10.7)	**24.2**	**18.7**	**30.8**	**(2.7)**	**60.3**	**(16.7)**	**18.8**	**14.3**	**29.5**	**0.5**	**46.4**

	2H20						1H20					
	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INTERNATIONAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT AUSTRALIA $M	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $M	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $M	GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES $M	TOTAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INTERNATIONAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT AUSTRALIA $M	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $M	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $M	GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES $M	TOTAL $M
	–	79.0	89.5	64.7	3.3	236.5	–	94.5	93.5	60.8	5.3	254.1
	–	(54.2)	(68.5)	(31.3)	(6.7)	(160.8)	–	(50.3)	(66.8)	(26.9)	(3.9)	(147.8)
	–	**24.8**	**20.9**	**33.4**	**(3.4)**	**75.7**	**–**	**44.2**	**26.8**	**33.9**	**1.4**	**106.2**
	–	(3.1)	(4.9)	(3.1)	(0.7)	(11.8)	–	(3.3)	(5.8)	(4.0)	(1.4)	(14.5)
	–	(3.2)	(2.0)	(0.6)	(0.4)	(6.2)	–	(3.6)	(1.4)	(0.4)	(0.3)	(5.8)
	–	**18.4**	**14.1**	**29.7**	**(4.5)**	**57.7**	**–**	**37.3**	**19.5**	**29.5**	**(0.3)**	**85.9**
	–	(0.1)	(0.5)	(0.2)	(0.9)	(1.7)	–	(0.1)	(0.5)	(0.3)	(1.5)	(2.3)
	–	**18.4**	**13.6**	**29.4**	**(5.4)**	**56.0**	**–**	**37.2**	**19.0**	**29.2**	**(1.8)**	**83.6**
	–	**(2.1)**	**(0.8)**	**(1.7)**	**(7.8)**	**(12.5)**	**–**	**(0.0)**	**(1.6)**	**(1.7)**	**(7.2)**	**(10.5)**
	–	**16.3**	**12.8**	**27.7**	**(13.2)**	**43.5**	**–**	**37.2**	**17.4**	**27.5**	**(9.0)**	**73.1**

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

3.1.1 Breakdown of significant items pre-tax

PERIOD	FY21					
	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INTERNATIONAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT AUSTRALIA $M	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $M	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $M	GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES $M	TOTAL $M
Transaction and Integration costs[1]	(42.1)	–	–	(0.1)	(0.3)	(42.5)
– Trillium	(3.8)	–	–	–	–	(3.8)
– Barrow Hanley	(38.4)	–	–	–	–	(38.4)
– Other	–	–	–	(0.1)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Non-cash amortisation of acquired intangibles[2]	(12.7)	–	(2.1)	(3.5)	–	(18.2)
Unrealised gains/losses on financial assets[3]	–	0.9	–	–	8.6	9.5
Accrued incentive compensation liability[4]	(13.3)	–	–	–	–	(13.3)
Significant items pre-tax	**(68.1)**	**0.9**	**(2.1)**	**(3.5)**	**8.4**	**(64.5)**

1. Relates to costs associated with the acquisitions of Barrow Hanley and Trillium. Costs include professional fees, administrative and general expenses and staff costs related to deal specific retention and performance grants.
2. Relates to the amortisation expense on intangible assets acquired through business combinations. Comparative has been re-presented to align with the Company's new definition of UPAT.
3. Relates to unrealised mark to market gains and losses on EMCF, seed fund investments and financial assets held for regulatory purposes.
4. This liability reflects the value of employee owned units in Barrow Hanley.

For personal use only

2H21						1H21					
PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGE-MENT INTER-NATIONAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGE-MENT AUSTRALIA $M	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $M	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $M	GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES $M	TOTAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGE-MENT INTER-NATIONAL $M	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGE-MENT AUSTRALIA $M	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $M	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $M	GROUP SUPPORT SERVICES $M	TOTAL $M
(20.1)	–	–	(0.1)	(0.0)	(20.1)	(22.1)	–	–	–	(0.3)	(22.4)
(2.1)	–	–	–	–	(2.1)	(1.6)	–	–	–	–	(1.6)
(17.9)	–	–	–	–	(17.9)	(20.5)	–	–	–	–	(20.5)
–	–	–	(0.1)	(0.0)	(0.1)	–	–	–	–	(0.3)	(0.3)
(9.4)	–	(1.0)	(1.7)	–	(12.2)	(3.3)	–	(1.0)	(1.7)	–	(6.1)
–	0.6	–	–	4.4	5.0	–	0.3	–	–	4.2	4.5
(11.5)	–	–	–	–	(11.5)	(1.8)	–	–	–	–	(1.8)
(40.9)	**0.6**	**(1.0)**	**(1.8)**	**4.5**	**(38.7)**	**(27.2)**	**0.3**	**(1.0)**	**(1.7)**	**3.9**	**(25.8)**

For personal use only

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

3.2 Appendix B: Bridge For FY21 Statutory Accounts and OFR

UPAT represents Perpetual's measure of the results for the ongoing business of the Group as determined by the Board and management. UPAT has been calculated in accordance with ASIC's Regulatory Guide 230 – *Disclosing non-IFRS financial information* has been followed when presenting this information. UPAT attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited has not been audited by the Group's external auditors, however, the adjustments have been extracted from the books and records that have been reviewed. Underlying profit after tax attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited is disclosed as it is useful for investors to gain a better understanding of Perpetual's financial results from normal operating activities.

Post completion of Barrow Hanley acquisition in November 2020, the definition of UPAT was revised to reflect changes to the Group's operating cash flows from both existing and future opportunities. As shown in the table below, FY21 reporting adjusted NPAT for the four types of significant items:

- those that are material in nature and in Perpetual's view do not reflect normal operating activities;
- non-cash tax-effected amortisation of acquired intangibles (FY20 has been re-presented);
- tax-effected unrealised gains/losses on financial assets, this excludes unrealised gains/losses on financial assets held as a hedge to the Investing in Product scheme (FY20 has been re-presented); and
- accrued incentive compensation liability.

		OFR ADJUSTMENTS							
			TRANSACTION AND INTEGRATION COSTS						
	FY21 STATUTORY ACCOUNTS	EMCF[1]	TRILLIUM	BARROW HANLEY	OTHER	NON-CASH AMORTISATION OF ACQUIRED INTANGIBLES	UNREALISED GAINS/ LOSSES ON FINANCIAL ASSETS	ACCRUED INCENTIVE COMPENSATION LIABILITY	FY21 OFR
	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000
Revenue	652,075	(294)	–	–			(11,208)		640,573
Staff related expenses excluding equity remuneration expense	(329,673)		182	20,387	(3)			13,314	(295,793)
Occupancy expenses	(7,072)			3	(42)				(7,111)
Administrative and general expenses	(139,977)		1,042	16,681	372				(121,882)
Distributions and expenses relating to structured products	(294)	294							–
Equity remuneration expense	(12,349)		823	98					(11,428)
Depreciation and amortisation expense	(45,929)			4		18,212			(27,713)
Financing costs	(10,116)		1,715	1,209			1,707		(5,485)
Total expenses	(545,410)	294	3,762	38,382	327	18,212	1,707	13,314	(469,412)
Net profit before tax	**106,665**	**–**	**3,762**	**38,382**	**327**	**18,212**	**(9,501)**	**13,314**	**171,161**
Income tax expense	(31,796)		(844)	(9,544)	(2)	(4,601)	2,770	(3,087)	(47,104)
Net profit after tax	**74,869**	**–**	**2,918**	**28,838**	**325**	**13,611**	**(6,731)**	**10,227**	**124,057**
Significant Items (net of tax)									
Transaction and Integration costs									
– Trillium									(2,918)
– Barrow Hanley									(28,838)
– Other									(325)
Non-cash amortisation of acquired intangibles									(13,611)
Unrealised gains/losses on financial assets									6,731
Accrued incentive compensation liability									(10,227)
Net profit after tax attributable to equity holders									**74,869**

1. Income from the EMCF structured products is recorded on a net basis, for statutory purposes, revenue and distributions are adjusted to reflect the gross revenue and expenses of these products.

For personal use only

For personal use only

3.3 Appendix C: Perpetual average assets under management

FOR THE PERIOD IN AUSTRALIAN DOLLARS	FY21 $B	FY20 $B	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $B	1H21 $B	2H20 $B	1H20 $B
By asset class:								
– US equities	29.6	N/A	29.6	N/A	45.5	13.6	N/A	N/A
– Global equities	8.0	N/A	8.0	N/A	11.9	4.1	N/A	N/A
– Fixed income	8.0	N/A	8.0	N/A	12.6	3.4	N/A	N/A
PAMI average AUM[1]	**45.6**	**N/A**	**45.6**	**N/A**	**70.1**	**21.0**	**N/A**	**N/A**
By asset class:								
– Australian equities	12.9	14.8	(1.9)	(13%)	13.5	12.3	13.3	16.4
– Global equities	1.2	1.2	0.0	3%	1.4	1.1	1.1	1.3
– Cash and fixed income	8.5	8.2	0.3	4%	7.8	9.2	8.6	7.7
– Other	0.8	0.8	(0.0)	(2%)	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9
PAMA average AUM	**23.5**	**25.0**	**(1.5)**	**(6%)**	**23.5**	**23.4**	**23.8**	**26.3**
PP average AUM	**6.8**	**6.6**	**0.2**	**3%**	**7.1**	**6.5**	**6.5**	**6.7**
Total average AUM	**75.8**	**31.6**	**44.2**	**140%**	**100.7**	**51.0**	**30.3**	**33.0**

FOR THE PERIOD IN US DOLLARS	FY21 $B	FY20 $B	FY21 V FY20	FY21 V FY20	2H21 $B	1H21 $B	2H20 $B	1H20 $B
By asset class:								
– US equities	22.5	N/A	22.5	N/A	35.0	10.1	N/A	N/A
– Global equities	6.1	N/A	6.1	N/A	9.2	3.0	N/A	N/A
Total equities	**28.6**	**N/A**	**28.6**	**N/A**	**44.1**	**13.1**	**N/A**	**N/A**
Fixed income	6.1	N/A	6.1	N/A	9.7	2.5	N/A	N/A
PAMI average AUM[1]	**34.7**	**N/A**	**34.7**	**N/A**	**53.8**	**15.6**	**N/A**	**N/A**

1. Average AUM for FY21 and 1H21 include Barrow Hanley as per November 2020.

3.4 Appendix D: Full time equivalent employees

AT END OF	2H21	1H21[1]	2H20	1H20
Perpetual Asset Management International	156	147	–	–
Perpetual Asset Management Australia	88	82	90	86
Perpetual Private[1]	360	360	379	352
Perpetual Corporate Trust[1]	205	203	161	149
Group Support Services[1]	358	356	369	342
Total operations	**1,166**	**1,148**	**999**	**929**
Permanent	1,163	1,142	974	907
Contractors	3	5	25	22
Total operations	**1,166**	**1,148**	**999**	**929**

1. 1H21 FTE reflects transfer of functions such as document custody and standby servicing from Group Support Services to Perpetual Corporate Trust and functions such as client administration from Perpetual Private to Group Support Services.

Operating and Financial Review

For the 12 months ended 30 June 2021

3.5 Appendix E: Dividend history

Perpetual's dividend policy is to a payout ratio range of between 60% and 90% of UPAT on an annualised basis.
An extended history of Perpetual's dividends paid including the dividend reinvestment price can be found via this link:
https://www.perpetual.com.au/about/shareholders/dividend-history

YEAR	DIVIDEND	DATE PAID	DIVIDEND PER SHARE	FRANKING RATE	COMPANY TAX RATE	DRP PRICE
FY21	Final	24 Sep 2021	96 cents	100%	30%	Not determined at time of publication
FY21	Interim	26 Mar 2021	84 cents	100%	30%	$32.34
FY20	Final	25 Sep 2020	50 cents	100%	30%	$28.54
FY20	Interim	27 Mar 2020	105 cents	100%	30%	$28.06
FY19	Final	30 Sep 2019	125 cents	100%	30%	$36.70
FY19	Interim	29 Mar 2019	125 cents	100%	30%	$41.62
FY18	Final	8 Oct 2018	140 cents	100%	30%	$42.20
FY18	Interim	26 Mar 2018	135 cents	100%	30%	$50.34
FY17	Final	29 Sep 2017	135 cents	100%	30%	$52.33
FY17	Interim	24 Mar 2017	130 cents	100%	30%	$51.86

3.6 Glossary

AASB	Australian Accounting Standards Board
ABS	Asset backed securities
ADI	Authorised deposit-taking institution
All Ords	All Ordinaries Price Index
APRA	Australian Prudential Regulatory Authority
ARCC	Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee
ASIC	Australian Securities and Investments Commission
ASX	Australian Securities Exchange
AUD	Australian dollars
AUM	Assets under management
B	Billion
BEAR	Banking Executive Accountability Regime
bps	Basis point (0.01%)
CCIV	Collective Corporate Investment Vehicles
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
COVID-19	Coronavirus disease
CMBS	Commercial mortgage backed securities
cps	Cents per share
DPS	Dividend(s) per share
DRP	Dividend Reinvestment Plan
EBIT	Earnings before interest and tax
EBITDA	Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortisation of intangible assets, equity remuneration expense, and significant items

For personal use only

For personal use only

EMCF	Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund
EPS	Earnings per share
ESG	Environmental, social and governance
ESMA	European Securities and Markets Authority
FAR	Financial Accountability Regime
FTE	Full time equivalent employee
FUA	Funds under advice (for Perpetual Private) or funds under administration (for Perpetual Corporate Trust)
Group	Perpetual Limited and its controlled entities (the consolidated entity) and the consolidated entity's interests in associates
HNW	High net worth
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards
IIP	Investing in product
IT	Information technology
KPI	Key performance indicator
M	Million
MAS	Monetary Authority of Singapore
NM	Not meaningful
NPBT	Net profit before tax
NPAT	Net profit after tax
NTA	Net tangible asset
N/A	Not applicable
OFR	Operating and Financial Review
PAMA	Perpetual Asset Management Australia
PAMI	Perpetual Asset Management International
PCT	Perpetual Corporate Trust
PP	Perpetual Private
RAS	Risk Appetite Statement
RBA	Reserve Bank of Australia
RMBS	Residential mortgage-backed securities
RMF	Risk Management Framework
ROE	Return on equity
RSE	Registrable Superannuation Entity
SREIT	Singapore real estate investment trust
UK	United Kingdom
UPAT	Underlying profit after tax
UPBT	Underlying profit before tax
US	United States
USD	US dollars
WH&S	Work health and safety

Financial Report

Financial Statements of Perpetual Limited and its controlled entities

for the year ended 30 June 2021

For personal use only

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Primary statements

Consolidated Statement of Profit or Loss and Other Comprehensive Income 99
Consolidated Statement of Financial Position 100
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity 101
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows 102

Section 1 – Group performance

1-1 Operating segments 103
1-2 Revenue 105
1-3 Expenses 106
1-4 Income taxes 107
1-5 Earnings per share 110
1-6 Dividends 111
1-7 Net cash from operating activities 112

Section 2 – Operating assets and liabilities

2-1 Business combinations 113
2-2 Receivables 117
2-3 Other financial assets 117
2-4 Property, plant and equipment 118
2-5 Intangibles 119
2-6 Provisions 121
2-7 Employee benefits 122
2-8 Lease liabilities 123
2-9 Accrued incentive compensation 123

Section 3 – Capital management and financing

3-1 Cash and cash equivalents 124
3-2 Borrowings 124
3-3 Contributed equity 125
3-4 Reserves 126
3-5 Commitments and contingencies 126

Section 4 – Risk management

4-1 Financial risk management 127

Section 5 – Other disclosures

5-1 Structured products assets and liabilities 135
5-2 Parent entity disclosures 137
5-3 Controlled entities 138
5-4 Deed of cross guarantee 141
5-5 Unconsolidated structured entities 143
5-6 Share-based payments 144
5-7 Key management personnel and related parties 147
5-8 Auditor's remuneration 148
5-9 Subsequent events 149

Section 6 – Basis of preparation

6-1 Reporting entity 150
6-2 Basis of preparation 150
6-3 Other significant accounting policies 151
6-4 Changes in significant accounting policies 153
6-5 New standards and interpretations not yet adopted 153

Directors' Declaration 154

Independent Auditor's Report 155

Additional information

Securities Exchange and Investor Information 162

Consolidated Statement of Profit or Loss and Other Comprehensive Income

for the year ended 30 June 2021

	SECTION	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Revenue	1-2	652,075	491,297
Expenses	1-3	(535,294)	(370,664)
Financing costs		(10,116)	(4,026)
Net profit before tax		**106,665**	**116,607**
Income tax expense	1-4	(31,796)	(34,608)
Net profit after tax		**74,869**	**81,999**
Other comprehensive income			
Items that are or may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:			
Foreign currency translation differences		(19,120)	(121)
Other comprehensive income, net of income tax		**(19,120)**	**(121)**
Total comprehensive income		**55,749**	**81,878**
Total comprehensive income attributable to:			
Equity holders of Perpetual Limited		55,749	81,878
Earnings per share[1]			
Basic earnings per share – cents per share	1-5	135.0	175.0
Diluted earnings per share – cents per share	1-5	133.2	171.6

1. The weighted average number of ordinary shares used in the basic and diluted earnings per share calculation for the current and comparative period were adjusted retrospectively in accordance with AASB 133 *Earnings per Share* following the issues of new shares at a discount to market value during the period. When new shares are issued at a discount to market value, there is a resulting theoretical dilution of existing ordinary shares on issue, leading to a decrease in basic and diluted earnings per share.

The Consolidated Statement of Profit or Loss and Other Comprehensive Income is to be read in conjunction with the 'Notes to and forming part of the financial statements' set out on pages 103 to 153.

For personal use only

Financial Report

Consolidated Statement of Financial Position

as at 30 June 2021

	SECTION	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	3-1	147,066	164,143
Receivables	2-2	132,716	92,016
Structured products – EMCF assets	5-1	163,866	236,390
Other assets		13,712	13,134
Total current assets		457,360	505,683
Other financial assets	2-3	150,355	80,685
Property, plant and equipment	2-4	91,055	89,493
Intangibles	2-5	870,743	444,454
Deferred tax assets	1-4	47,179	39,973
Other assets		7,858	8,862
Total non-current assets		1,167,190	663,467
Total assets		1,624,550	1,169,150
Liabilities			
Payables		73,058	71,980
Structured products – EMCF liabilities	5-1	163,313	236,196
Current tax liabilities	1-4	7,597	13,291
Employee benefits	2-7	91,169	52,966
Lease liabilities	2-8	13,083	13,783
Provisions	2-6	1,611	2,638
Other liabilities		11,298	–
Total current liabilities		361,129	390,854
Payables		17,647	18,241
Borrowings	3-2	166,025	–
Deferred tax liabilities	1-4	17,946	17,397
Employee benefits	2-7	26,432	13,160
Accrued incentive compensation	2-9	48,021	–
Lease liabilities	2-8	70,081	68,880
Provisions	2-6	4,801	6,282
Total non-current liabilities		350,953	123,960
Total liabilities		712,082	514,814
Net assets		**912,468**	**654,336**
Equity			
Contributed equity	3-3	815,299	539,807
Reserves	3-4	2,492	19,377
Retained earnings		94,677	95,152
Total equity attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited		**912,468**	**654,336**

The Consolidated Statement of Financial Position is to be read in conjunction with the 'Notes to and forming part of the financial statements' set out on pages 103 to 153.

For personal use only

Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity

for the year ended 30 June 2021

$'000	GROSS CONTRIBUTED EQUITY	TREASURY SHARE RESERVE	EQUITY COMPEN-SATION RESERVE	FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSLATION RESERVES	RETAINED EARNINGS	EQUITY HOLDERS OF PERPETUAL	TOTAL
Balance at 1 July 2020	582,105	(42,298)	19,090	287	95,152	654,336	654,336
Total comprehensive income/(expense)	–	–	–	(19,120)	74,869	55,749	55,749
Movement on treasury shares	(861)	10,593	(10,090)	–	358	–	–
Issue of ordinary shares	278,370	–	–	–	–	278,370	278,370
Transaction costs	(5,010)	–	–	–	–	(5,010)	(5,010)
Repurchase of shares on market	–	(7,600)	–	–	–	(7,600)	(7,600)
Equity remuneration expense	–	–	12,325	–	–	12,325	12,325
Dividends paid to shareholders	–	–	–	–	(75,702)	(75,702)	(75,702)
Balance at 30 June 2021	**854,604**	**(39,305)**	**21,325**	**(18,833)**	**94,677**	**912,468**	**912,468**

$'000	GROSS CONTRIBUTED EQUITY	TREASURY SHARE RESERVE	EQUITY COMPEN-SATION RESERVE	FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSLATION RESERVES	RETAINED EARNINGS	EQUITY HOLDERS OF PERPETUAL	TOTAL
Balance at 1 July 2019	550,635	(31,434)	19,600	408	123,030	662,239	662,239
Adjustment on initial application of AASB 16, net of tax[1]	–	–	–	–	(2,916)	(2,916)	(2,916)
Adjusted balance at 1 July 2019	**550,635**	**(31,434)**	**19,600**	**408**	**120,114**	**659,323**	**659,323**
Total comprehensive income/(expense)	–	–	–	(121)	81,999	81,878	81,878
Movement on treasury shares	3,035	9,659	(13,292)	–	598	–	–
Issue of ordinary shares	28,435	(14,727)	–	–	–	13,708	13,708
Repurchase of shares on market	–	(5,796)	–	–	–	(5,796)	(5,796)
Equity remuneration expense	–	–	12,782	–	–	12,782	12,782
Dividends paid to shareholders	–	–	–	–	(107,559)	(107,559)	(107,559)
Balance at 30 June 2020	**582,105**	**(42,298)**	**19,090**	**287**	**95,152**	**654,336**	**654,336**

1. Adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings reflect the initial application of AASB 16 which came into effect on 1 July 2019.

The Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity is to be read in conjunction with the 'Notes to and forming part of the financial statements' set out on pages 103 to 153.

For personal use only

Financial Report

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

for the year ended 30 June 2021

	SECTION	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Cash flows from operating activities			
Cash receipts in the course of operations		669,883	543,577
Cash payments in the course of operations		(493,328)	(367,157)
Dividends received		114	70
Interest received		692	3,574
Interest paid		(6,059)	(4,095)
Income taxes paid		(42,558)	(26,138)
Net cash from operating activities	**1-7**	**128,744**	**149,831**
Cash flows from investing activities			
Payments for property, plant, equipment and software		(21,964)	(13,616)
Payments for investments		(97,303)	(19,717)
Payment for acquisition of a business		(431,003)	(51,722)
Cash acquired as part of acquisition of business	2-1	2,026	–
Proceeds from sale of investments		61,081	11,885
Net cash used in investing activities		**(487,163)**	**(73,170)**
Cash flows from financing activities			
Proceeds from issue of shares		275,065	–
Transaction costs related to issue of shares		(4,992)	–
Transaction costs related to borrowings		(5,442)	–
Lease financing costs		(15,146)	(14,059)
Receipt from/(repayment of) borrowings		174,662	(87,000)
Repurchase of shares on market		(7,600)	(5,796)
Dividends paid		(72,414)	(105,250)
Net cash from/(used in) financing activities		**344,133**	**(212,105)**
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents		(14,286)	(135,444)
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 July		164,143	299,587
Effect of movements in exchange rates on cash held		(2,791)	–
Cash and cash equivalents at 30 June	**3-1**	**147,066**	**164,143**

The Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows is to be read in conjunction with the 'Notes to and forming part of the financial statements' set out on pages 103 to 153.

For personal use only

Notes to and forming part of the financial statements

for the year ended 30 June 2021

For personal use only

Section 1 – Group performance

This section focuses on the results and performance of Perpetual as a consolidated entity. On the following pages you will find disclosures explaining Perpetual's results for the year, segmental information, taxation, earnings per share and dividend information.

Where an accounting policy is specific to a single note, the policy is described in the section to which it relates.

1-1 Operating segments

An operating segment is a component of the consolidated entity that engages in business activities from which it may earn revenues and incur expenses, including revenues and expenses that relate to transactions with any of the consolidated entity's other components and for which discrete financial information is available. All operating segments' operating results are regularly reviewed by the consolidated entity's CEO to make decisions about resources to be allocated to the segment and assess their performance.

Segment results that are reported to the CEO include items directly attributable to a segment as well as those that can be allocated on a reasonable basis. Unallocated items comprise mainly corporate assets, head office expenses, income tax expenses, assets and liabilities.

During the period, the consolidated entity completed the acquisition of Barrow Hanley, a US-based global asset management business. Refer to Section 2-1. Together with Trillium, this resulted in management creating a new segment, Perpetual Asset Management International (PAMI). The comparative period information for the previous Perpetual Investments segment has been re-presented to reflect that Trillium now forms part of the PAMI segment.

The following summary describes the operations in each of the reportable segments.

i. Services provided

Perpetual is a global financial services firm operating in Australia, United States, United Kingdom, the Netherlands and Singapore, as well as a presence in Hong Kong. Perpetual provides a diverse range of financial products and services including asset management, financial advisory and trustee services via its four business segments, supported by Group Support Services.

Perpetual Asset Management International	Provides investment products and services to global retail and institutional clients, including a distribution presence in the United States, United Kingdom, the Netherlands and Hong Kong. Investment management firm, Barrow Hanley, and boutique ESG investment management firm, Trillium, form part of this operating segment to offer a breadth of high-quality global investment capabilities to our clients.
Perpetual Asset Management Australia	Provides investment products and services to domestic retail, corporate, superannuation and institutional clients, with investment capabilities spanning Australian equities, credit and fixed Income, multi-asset and global equities.
Perpetual Private	Is an advisory services business focused on the comprehensive needs of families, businesses and communities. Support for clients spreads across financial advice, portfolio management, risk, estate administration, trustee services and tax and accounting. The business is focused on client service excellence and attracting and retaining exceptional talent to meet those standards in our chosen segments.
Perpetual Corporate Trust	Provides a broad range of products to the debt capital markets and managed funds industries both domestically and internationally from our business lines. Debt Markets Services includes trustee, document custodian, agency, trust management, accounting, standby servicing, and reporting solutions. It also includes Data & Analytics Solutions (Perpetual Digital), which provides data services, industry roundtables, and our new software as a service (Perpetual Business Intelligence) digital platform business supporting the banking and financial services industry. Managed Funds Services includes responsible entity, wholesale trustee, custodian, investment management and accounting. Singapore products include trustee, agency and escrow services.
Group Support Services	The business units are supported by Group Support Services comprising Group Investments, CEO, Finance, Corporate Affairs, Marketing, Legal, Audit, Risk, Compliance, Company Secretary, Technology, Project & Change Management, Operations, Product and People & Culture.

ii. Geographical information

The consolidated entity operates in Australia, United States, United Kingdom, the Netherlands and Singapore, with a presence in Hong Kong. The majority of the consolidated entity's revenue and assets relate to operations in Australia and United States. The United States operations are represented by Perpetual Asset Management International. The operations in the Netherlands, Singapore and Hong Kong do not meet the definition of an operating segment as at balance date.

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

1-1 Operating segments continued

iii. Major customer

The consolidated entity does not rely on any major customer.

30 JUNE 2021	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT INTERNATIONAL[1] $'000	PERPETUAL ASSET MANAGEMENT AUSTRALIA[2] $'000	PERPETUAL PRIVATE $'000	PERPETUAL CORPORATE TRUST $'000	TOTAL $'000
Major service lines					
Equities	124,445	132,511	–	–	256,955
Cash and fixed income	14,619	29,101	–	–	43,720
Other AUM related	98	3,397	–	–	3,496
Other non-AUM related	–	20	–	–	20
Market related	–	–	126,707	–	126,707
Non-market related	–	–	57,068	–	57,068
Income from structured products	–	1,842	2	–	1,844
Debt Markets Services	–	–	–	75,014	75,014
Managed Funds Services	–	–	–	59,658	59,658
Total revenue by Major service line	139,162	166,871	183,777	134,672	624,482
Interest revenue	–	3	1	183	187
Total revenue for reportable segment	139,162	166,874	183,778	134,855	624,669
Depreciation and amortisation	(14,378)	(5,253)	(12,544)	(12,081)	(44,256)
Financing costs	(3,490)	(63)	(562)	(442)	(4,556)
Reportable segment net profit before tax	(27,386)	43,061	32,964	60,303	108,942
Reportable segment assets	627,458	208,027	234,727	205,147	1,275,359
Reportable segment liabilities	(144,943)	(190,609)	(19,090)	(11,050)	(365,692)
Capital expenditure	36	5,222	139	4,658	10,057
30 JUNE 2020					
Major service lines					
Equities	–	136,500	–	–	136,500
Cash and fixed income	–	30,312	–	–	30,312
Other AUM related	–	5,000	–	–	5,000
Market related	–	–	122,132	–	122,132
Non-market related	–	–	60,803	–	60,803
Income from structured products	–	3,718	12	–	3,730
Debt Markets Services	–	–	–	69,926	69,926
Managed Funds Services	–	–	–	55,494	55,494
Total revenue by Major service line	–	175,530	182,947	125,420	483,897
Interest revenue	–	50	42	112	204
Total revenue for reportable segment	–	175,580	182,989	125,532	484,101
Depreciation and amortisation	–	(6,383)	(13,135)	(10,599)	(30,117)
Financing costs	–	(137)	(990)	(527)	(1,653)
Reportable segment net profit before tax	–	55,448	30,143	55,175	140,766
Reportable segment assets	107,286	277,870	225,520	206,059	816,735
Reportable segment liabilities	(50,325)	(252,123)	(31,771)	(12,679)	(346,897)
Capital expenditure	–	34	333	3,591	3,958

1. Perpetual Asset Management International is a new segment following the acquisition of Barrow Hanley and Trillium. Trillium has been re-presented from the previous Perpetual Investments segment to the Perpetual Asset Management, International segment in the comparative period. As Trillium was acquired on 30 June 2020, it had no revenue and expenses in the comparative period.
2. Segment information for Perpetual Asset Management Australia includes the Perpetual Exact Market Return Fund, refer to section 5-1(i).

For personal use only

For personal use only

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Reconciliations of reportable segment revenues, net profit before tax, total assets and liabilities		
Revenues		
Total revenue for reportable segments	624,669	484,101
Add: Group and Support Services revenue	8,804	5,882
Net realised gains on sale of investments	3,982	275
Unrealised gains on financial assets[1]	14,620	1,039
Total revenue from continuing operations	652,075	491,297
Net profit before tax		
Total net profit before tax for reportable segments	108,942	140,766
Financing costs	(5,560)	(4,026)
Operating model review costs	–	(13,737)
Acquisition costs	–	(1,964)
Net realised gains on sale of investments	3,982	275
Group and Support Services expense	(700)	(4,707)
Net profit before tax	106,665	116,607
Total assets		
Total assets for reportable segments	1,275,359	816,735
Group and Support Services assets	349,191	352,415
Total assets	1,624,550	1,169,150
Total liabilities		
Total liabilities for reportable segments	365,692	346,897
Group and Support Services liabilities	346,390	167,917
Total liabilities	712,082	514,814

1. Total net unrealised gains on financial assets for the consolidated entity is $15,517k (2020: $880k gains). This comprises $897k of unrealised gains (2020: $159k unrealised losses) on EMCF disclosed in PAMA segment, and $14,620k of unrealised gains (2020: $1,039k gains) on seed funds and Investing in Products (IIP) that forms part of Group and Support Services.

1-2 Revenue

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Revenue from contracts with customers	621,454	480,290
Income from structured products	1,844	3,730
Dividends	144	67
Interest and unit trust distributions	9,134	6,055
Net realised gains on sale of investments	3,982	275
Unrealised gains on financial assets	15,517	880
	652,075	491,297

Accounting policies

Revenue is measured based on the consideration specified in a contract with a customer and excludes amounts collected on behalf of third parties. The consolidated entity recognises revenue when it transfers control over a product or service to a customer.

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

1-2 Revenue continued

Accounting policies continued

Revenue from contracts with customers

The consolidated entity earns revenue from the provision of financial products and services. These include investment management and administration, financial advisory and trustee services (including responsible entity, superannuation, philanthropic and estate administration).

The majority of the consolidated entity's revenue arises from service contracts where performance obligations are satisfied over time. Customers obtain control of services as they are delivered, and revenue is recognised over time as those services are provided.

Investment management and administration revenue is calculated as a percentage of the funds invested in accordance with the investment mandates or the respective product disclosure statements. Some investment products and mandates include performance fees, which are contingent on achieving or exceeding a defined performance hurdle and the revenue is recognised when it is highly probable that a significant reversal in the cumulative amount of the revenue would not occur. Whilst performance fees are recognised over time, they are typically constrained until meeting or exceeding the performance hurdle due to market volatility.

Revenue from financial advisory services is assessed on a contract by contract basis. Revenue is recognised over the period the services are provided. Revenue may be charged on a fixed fee, fee for service ('time and costs') or as a percentage of assets under administration basis:

- Under fixed fee contracts, revenue is recognised as the related services are provided on a percentage of completion basis, or when specified milestones in the contract have been achieved. Fees received in advance are deferred as a contract liability until the service has been provided.
- Revenue charged under fee for service contracts is recognised based on the amount the consolidated entity is entitled to invoice for services performed to date, based on the contracted rates.

Trustee Services are also assessed on a contract by contract basis. Contracts may include a fee to establish a trust, as well as ongoing trustee and other service fees. Establishment fees are recognised when the trust has been established and is based on the standalone value of the service.

A small part of the consolidated entity's revenue is recognised at a point in time, generally when a performance obligation is linked to a particular event (i.e. an application or redemption transaction for a customer). Revenue is recognised when the consolidated entity executes a specific transaction on behalf of the customer.

Income from structured products

Income represents fees earned from managing the Exact Market Cash Funds.

Dividends

Dividend income is recognised in profit or loss on the date the consolidated entity's right to receive payment is established which, in the case of quoted securities, is the ex-dividend date.

Interest and unit trust distributions

Interest income is recognised as it accrues taking into account the effective yield of the financial asset.

Unit trust distributions are recognised in profit or loss as they are received.

Net realised gains on sale of investments

Net gain on sale of investments represents proceeds less costs on sale of financial assets.

Unrealised gains on financial assets

Represents movement in the fair value of the consolidated entity's financial assets classified as Fair Value Through Profit and Loss (FVTPL) during the financial year.

1-3 Expenses

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Staff related expenses excluding equity remuneration expense	329,673	187,839
Occupancy expenses	7,072	7,884
Administrative and general expenses	139,977	114,836
Distributions and expenses relating to structured products	294	2,138
Equity remuneration expense	12,349	12,043
Depreciation and amortisation expense	45,929	32,187
Operating model review costs	–	13,737
	535,294	370,664

Accounting policies

Expenses are recognised at the fair value of the consideration paid or payable when services are received.

For personal use only

For personal use only

1-4 Income taxes

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Current year tax expense		
Current year tax expense	39,438	42,117
Prior year adjustments	(2,435)	(427)
Total current tax expense impacting income taxes payable	37,003	41,690
Deferred tax expense		
Prior year adjustments	3,443	118
Temporary differences	(8,650)	(7,200)
Total deferred tax expense	(5,207)	(7,082)
Total income tax expenses	31,796	34,608
Net profit before tax for the year	106,665	116,607
Prima facie income tax expense calculated at 30% (2020: 30%) on profit for the year	32,000	34,982
– Recognition of previously unrecognised capital and revenue losses	(2,457)	(521)
– Prior year adjustments	1,007	(309)
– Effect of tax rates in foreign jurisdictions	726	(306)
– Other non-deductible expenses	520	762
Total	31,796	34,608
Effective tax rate (ETR)	29.8%	29.7%
Income taxes payable/(receivable) at the beginning of the year	13,291	(1,846)
Income taxes payable for the financial year	37,003	41,690
Less: Tax paid during the year	(42,558)	(26,138)
Other	(139)	(415)
Income taxes payable at the end of the year	7,597	13,291
Represented in the Statement of Financial Position by:		
Current tax liabilities	7,597	13,291

Basis of calculation of ETR

The ETR is calculated as total income tax expenses divided by net profit before tax for the year.

The consolidated entity currently has tax obligations in Australia, United States, Singapore and the United Kingdom (UK). Operations in Singapore and the UK do not materially impact the calculation of the ETR.

United States operations include Trillium (full year) and Barrow Hanley (since 17 November 2020).

Explanation of variance to the legislated 30% tax rate

The consolidated entity's effective tax rate for the year was 29.8% (2020: 29.7%). The decrease of 0.2% in the effective tax rate compared to the legislated 30% is mainly attributed to non-assessable capital gains from trust distributions which are absorbed by the consolidated entity's carry forward capital losses. This is offset by the impact of prior year adjustments, tax rates in foreign jurisdictions and non-deductible expenses.

Capital tax (gains)/losses calculated at 30% tax in Australia

The total tax benefits of realised capital losses are $24,030,718 (30 June 2020: $26,521,502), comprising $3,000,000 (30 June 2020: $3,000,000) recognised in deferred tax assets and $21,030,718 (30 June 2020: $23,521,502) not recognised in deferred tax assets. These are net of realised tax capital gains and losses incurred in the current and/or prior year and are available to be utilised by the Australian income tax consolidated group in future years.

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

1-4 Income taxes continued

Movement in deferred tax balances

2021	BALANCE 1 JULY 2020 $'000	RECOGNISED IN PROFIT OR LOSS $'000	ACQUIRED IN BUSINESS COMBINATION $'000	BALANCE 30 JUNE 2021 $'000
Deferred tax assets				
Provisions and accruals	6,396	(1,683)	–	4,713
Capital expenditure deductible over five years	1,212	(1,192)	217	237
Employee benefits	21,206	6,240	1,628	29,074
Property, plant and equipment	2,221	169	–	2,390
Intangible assets	–	3,687	–	3,687
Recognised capital losses	3,000	–	–	3,000
Lease adjustments AASB 16	5,321	(805)	(438)	4,078
Other items	617	(660)	43	–
Deferred tax assets	39,973	5,756	1,450	47,179
Deferred tax liabilities				
Intangible assets	(13,876)	4,810	–	(9,066)
Unrealised net capital gains	(264)	(5,831)	–	(6,095)
Capital raising costs	(2,658)	300	–	(2,358)
Other items	(599)	172	–	(427)
Deferred tax liabilities	(17,397)	(549)	–	(17,946)
Net deferred tax assets	22,576	5,207	1,450	29,233

2020	BALANCE 1 JULY 2019 $'000	RECOGNISED IN PROFIT OR LOSS $'000	ACQUIRED IN BUSINESS COMBINATION $'000	BALANCE 30 JUNE 2020 $'000
Deferred tax assets				
Provisions and accruals	9,562	(4,400)	1,234	6,396
Capital expenditure deductible over five years	10	1,202	–	1,212
Employee benefits	16,852	3,025	1,329	21,206
Property, plant and equipment	1,540	681	–	2,221
Recognised revenue losses	308	(308)	–	–
Recognised capital losses	3,000	–	–	3,000
Lease adjustments AASB 16[1]	–	5,321	–	5,321
Other items	240	377	–	617
Deferred tax assets	31,512	5,898	2,563	39,973
Deferred tax liabilities				
Intangible assets	(10,830)	(709)	(2,337)	(13,876)
Unrealised net capital gains	(1,130)	866	–	(264)
Contract liabilities	(1,135)	1,135	–	–
Capital raising costs	(2,959)	301	–	(2,658)
Other items	(190)	(409)	–	(599)
Deferred tax liabilities	(16,244)	1,184	(2,337)	(17,397)
Net deferred tax assets	15,268	7,082	226	22,576

1. Includes opening balance adjustment of $1.49m recognised on transition to AASB 16.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Accounting policies

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred tax. Income tax expense is recognised in the net profit or loss except to the extent that it relates to items recognised directly in equity, in which case it is recognised in other comprehensive income. Current tax is the expected tax payable on the taxable income for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at reporting date and any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years.

Deferred tax is recognised in respect of temporary differences between carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and amounts used for taxation purposes.

Deferred tax is not recognised for the following temporary differences:

- the initial recognition of goodwill
- the initial recognition of assets or liabilities that affect neither accounting nor taxable profit
- differences relating to investments in subsidiaries to the extent that they probably will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to be applied to the temporary differences when they reverse, based on the laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date.

A deferred tax asset is recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which temporary differences can be utilised. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at each balance date and are reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are netted when there is a legally enforceable right to offset current tax assets and liabilities and when the deferred tax balances relate to the same taxation authority. Current tax assets and tax liabilities are offset where the entity has a legally enforceable right to offset and intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Additional income taxes that arise from the distribution of dividends are recognised at the same time as the liability to pay the related dividend is recognised.

Perpetual Limited and its wholly owned Australian entities elected to form an income tax consolidated group as of 1 July 2002. As a consequence, all members of the tax consolidated group are taxed as a single entity and governed by a tax funding agreement. Under the agreement, all wholly owned Australian entities fully compensate Perpetual Limited for any current income tax payable assumed and are compensated by Perpetual Limited for any current tax receivable and deferred tax assets relating to unused tax losses or unused tax credits that are transferred to Perpetual Limited under the income tax consolidation legislation. The funding amounts are determined by reference to the amounts recognised in the members' financial statements.

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

1-5 Earnings per share

	CENTS PER SHARE	
	2021	2020
Basic earnings per share	135.0	175.0
Diluted earnings per share	133.2	171.6

	$'000	$'000
Net profit after tax attributable to equity holders of Perpetual Limited	74,869	81,999

	NUMBER OF SHARES	
	2021	2020
Weighted average number of ordinary shares (basic)[1]	55,458,177	46,862,026
Effect of dilutive potential ordinary shares (including those subject to rights)	768,479	935,330
Weighted average number of ordinary shares (diluted)[1]	56,226,656	47,797,356

1. The weighted average number of ordinary shares used in the basic and diluted earnings per share calculation for the current and comparative period were adjusted retrospectively in accordance with AASB 133 *Earnings per Share* following the issues of new shares at a discount to market value during the period. When new shares are issued at a discount to market value, there is a resulting theoretical dilution of existing ordinary shares on issue, leading to a decrease in basic and diluted earnings per share.

Accounting policies

The consolidated entity presents basic and diluted earnings per share (EPS) data for its ordinary shares.

Basic EPS is calculated by dividing the net profit or loss attributable to ordinary shareholders of the Company by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period, adjusted for shares held by the Company's employee share plan trust.

Diluted EPS is determined by dividing the net profit or loss attributable to ordinary shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, adjusted for shares held by the Company's sponsored employee share plan trust and for the effects of all dilutive potential ordinary shares, which comprise shares and options/rights granted to employees under long-term incentive and retention plans.

For personal use only

1-6 Dividends

	CENTS PER SHARE	TOTAL AMOUNT $'000	FRANKED/ UNFRANKED	DATE OF PAYMENT
2021				
Final 2020 ordinary	50	28,234	Franked	25 Sep 2020
Interim 2021 ordinary	84	47,468	Franked	26 Mar 2021
Total amount	134	75,702		
2020				
Final 2019 ordinary	125	58,307	Franked	30 Sep 2019
Interim 2020 ordinary	105	49,252	Franked	27 Mar 2020
Total amount	230	107,559		

All franked dividends declared or paid during the year were franked at a tax rate of 30% and paid out of retained earnings.

The Company's Dividend Reinvestment Plan (DRP) is optional and offers ordinary shareholders in Australia and New Zealand the opportunity to acquire fully paid ordinary shares, without transaction costs. Shareholders can elect to participate in or terminate their involvement in the DRP at any time.

Subsequent events

Since the end of the financial year, the directors declared the following dividend. The dividends have not been provided for and there are no tax consequences.

	CENTS PER SHARE	TOTAL AMOUNT[1] $'000	FRANKED/ UNFRANKED	DATE OF PAYMENT
Final 2021 ordinary	96	54,310	Franked	24 Sep 2021

1. Calculation based on the estimated ordinary shares on issue at the record date.

The financial effect of this dividend has not been brought to account in the financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2021 and will be recognised in subsequent financial reports.

DIVIDEND FRANKING ACCOUNT	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Amount of franking credits available to shareholders for subsequent financial years	37,914	36,804

The above available amounts are based on the balance of the dividend franking account at 30 June 2021 adjusted for franking credits that will arise from the payment of the current tax liabilities, and franking credits that will arise from the receipt of dividends recognised as receivables by the tax consolidated group at the year end.

The ability to utilise the franking credits is dependent upon there being sufficient available profits to declare dividends. The impact on the dividend franking account of dividends proposed after the balance date, but not recognised as a liability, is to reduce it to $14,638,000 (2020: $24,715,000).

Accounting policies

Dividends are recognised as a liability in the year in which they are declared.

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

1-7 Net cash from operating activities

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Reconciliation of profit for the year to net cash from operating activities		
Profit for the year	74,869	81,999
Items classified as investing/financing activities:		
Profit on sale of investments	(3,982)	(275)
Deferred acquisition consideration	(20,859)	(42,033)
Assets acquired from business combinations	2,026	1,362
Lease financing costs	15,146	14,059
Non-cash items:		
Depreciation and amortisation expense	45,929	32,187
Equity remuneration expense	12,324	12,486
Transfer to foreign currency translation reserve	19,120	121
Reinvestment of dividends and unit distributions	(4,380)	(2,395)
Accrued fixed asset additions	(1,616)	732
Mark to market movements on financial assets	(15,517)	(880)
Fair value adjustment to put liability	10,657	–
Other	(1,799)	3,205
(Increase)/decrease in assets		
Receivables	(40,700)	7,758
Current tax assets	–	1,846
Other assets	426	3,025
Deferred tax assets	(7,206)	(8,461)
Increase/(decrease) in liabilities		
Payables	484	33,988
Provisions	(2,508)	(13,395)
Current tax liabilities	(5,694)	13,291
Deferred tax liabilities	549	1,153
Employee benefits	51,475	10,058
Net cash from operating activities	128,744	149,831

For personal use only

For personal use only

Section 2 – Operating assets and liabilities

This section shows the assets used to generate Perpetual's trading performance and the liabilities incurred as a result. Liabilities relating to the consolidated entity's financing activities are addressed in section 3.

2-1 Business combinations

Barrow Hanley Global Investors (Barrow Hanley)

On 17 November 2020, Perpetual acquired 75% of Barrow Hanley, a US-based global investment management business with AUM predominantly held in US, global and emerging markets equities and fixed income strategies.

The acquisition of Barrow Hanley is part of the consolidated entity's strategy to deliver sustained, quality growth by adding world class investment capabilities and establishing a global footprint. The acquisition is considered to be transformational in nature and forms part of the newly created Perpetual Asset Management International (PAMI) business unit.

For the period post acquisition and ending 30 June 2021, Barrow Hanley contributed revenue of $105.4 million and profit (before tax) of $28.3 million to the consolidated entity's results. If the acquisition had occurred on 1 July 2020, management estimates that consolidated revenue would have been $714.3 million and consolidated profit (before tax) for the year would have been $133.0 million. In determining these amounts, management has assumed that the fair value adjustments, determined provisionally, that arose on the date of acquisition would have been the same if the acquisition had occurred on 1 July 2020.

The below summarises the total consideration and the recognised amounts of assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date in Australian dollars.

In accordance with Australian Accounting Standards Board AASB 3 – *Business Combinations* (AASB 3), the consideration was calculated as the fair value of the assets transferred by the acquirer and the liabilities incurred by the acquirer to former owners of the acquiree.

As per AASB 3, if the initial accounting for a business is incomplete by the end of the reporting period in which the combination occurs, the acquirer shall report provisional amounts. Further, there is a measurement period, which shall not exceed a year, in which the acquirer can reassess or recognise additional assets or liabilities if new information is obtained about facts and circumstance that existed as of acquisition date.

At 30 June 2021, the acquisition accounting balances are provisional. Accounting for the acquisition may be revised in accordance with AASB 3.

The fair value of the consideration was calculated on the settlement date of 17 November 2020 when the initial consideration was transferred. The deferred consideration consists of a net working capital adjustment and deferred consideration. The deferred consideration is dependent upon the achieving of client consents in a defined period after the acquisition date.

CONSIDERATION TRANSFERRED	$'000
Cash consideration	400,432
Fair value of deferred consideration	20,859
Total consideration transferred	**421,291**

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

2-1 Business combinations continued

Barrow Hanley Global Investors (Barrow Hanley) continued

IDENTIFIABLE ASSETS ACQUIRED AND LIABILITIES ASSUMED	31 DEC 2020 $'000	PPA ADJUSTMENTS	30 JUN 2021 $'000
Cash and cash equivalents	2,026	–	2,026
Receivables	31,913	–	31,913
Other assets	41,686	3,044	44,730
Property, plant and equipment	17,993	–	17,993
Intangibles[1]	273,832	(23,764)	250,068
Payables	(7,835)	–	(7,835)
Employee benefits[1]	(62,672)	4,022	(58,650)
Accrued incentive compensation	(40,158)	–	(40,158)
Lease liabilities	(17,212)	–	(17,212)
Other liabilities	(2,540)	–	(2,540)
Total identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed	**237,033**	**(16,698)**	**220,335**

1. During the period, the consolidated entity has decreased the fair value of the assets and liabilities acquired by $16.7m. The decrease predominantly related to a change in the value of acquired intangibles.

All trade receivables were expected to be recovered at the acquisition date.

The goodwill created by this acquisition is attributable mainly to the skills and technical talent of the acquiree's work force and the synergies expected to be achieved from Barrow Hanley leveraging the consolidated entity's distribution capabilities. The goodwill recognised is expected to be deductible for tax purposes under US tax legislation. Under the relevant accounting standards, a deferred tax asset is not recognised on acquisition.

GOODWILL	$'000
Goodwill arising from the acquisition has been recognised as follows:	
Total consideration transferred	421,291
Less provisional value of identifiable net assets	(220,335)
Total goodwill acquired	**200,956**

The consolidated entity incurred acquisition and integration related costs of $29.6 million after tax which are included in expenses in the consolidated entity's statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income, equity issue costs of $5.0 million and borrowing costs of $5.4m associated with the acquisition of Barrow Hanley.

Brightsphere International Limited

On 17 March 2021, Perpetual acquired 100% of Brightsphere International Limited, a UK-based and licensed entity. The entity has been subsequently renamed Trillium Asset Management UK Limited. This strategic acquisition strengthens Perpetual Asset Management International's global distribution capability. Whilst this was a strategic acquisition, it was not material to the consolidated entity's assets or results.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Trillium

On 30 June 2020, Perpetual acquired 100% of Trillium Asset Management, LLC (Trillium), a Boston-based specialist environmental, social and governance (ESG) investment firm.

The acquisition of Trillium is part of the consolidated entity's strategy of expanding its international asset management capabilities. The acquisition gives Perpetual a presence in the United States and expands the portfolio of products to socially responsible investors.

The below summarises the total consideration and the recognised amounts of assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date in Australian dollars.

In accordance with AASB 3, the consideration was calculated as the fair value of the assets transferred by the acquirer and the liabilities incurred by the acquirer to former owners of the acquiree.

As per AASB 3, if the initial accounting for a business is incomplete by the end of the reporting period in which the combination occurs, the acquirer shall report provisional amounts. Further, there is a measurement period, which shall not exceed a year, in which the acquirer can reassess or recognise additional assets or liabilities if new information is obtained about facts and circumstance that existed as of acquisition date.

At 31 December 2020, the acquisition accounting balances are provisional. Accounting for the acquisition may be revised in accordance with AASB 3.

The fair value of the consideration was calculated on the settlement date of 30 June 2020 when the initial consideration was transferred. A portion of the deferred consideration is contingent upon achieving client consent and assets under management and a revenue hurdle. As at 31 December 2020, there is only one earn out that has yet to be met. The remaining earn out is contingent upon the achieving of a revenue hurdle in a future period.

CONSIDERATION TRANSFERRED	$'000
Cash consideration	32,109
Fair value of deferred consideration	42,892
Total consideration transferred	**75,001**

IDENTIFIABLE ASSETS ACQUIRED AND LIABILITIES ASSUMED	$'000
Cash and cash equivalents	3,387
Receivables	1,733
Other assets	760
Property, plant and equipment	5,506
Intangibles	25,549
Payables	(960)
Employee benefits	(4,774)
Lease liabilities	(6,484)
Total identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed	**24,717**

All trade receivables were expected to be recovered at the acquisition date.

During the period the consolidated entity has made immaterial adjustments to the total identifiable assets and liabilities assumed as allowed under AASB 3.

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

2-1 Business combinations continued

Trillium continued

The goodwill created by this acquisition is attributable mainly to the skills and technical talent of the acquiree's workforce and the synergies expected to be achieved from integrating Trillium into the consolidated entity.

GOODWILL	$'000
Goodwill arising from the acquisition has been recognised as follows:	
Total consideration transferred	75,001
Less value of identifiable net assets	(24,717)
Total goodwill acquired	**50,284**

The consolidated entity incurred acquisition and integration related costs of $1.4 million (30 June 2020: $1.9 million) after tax which are included in expenses in the consolidated entity's statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income.

Accounting policies

Business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method as at the acquisition date, which is the date on which control is transferred to the consolidated entity. In assessing control, the consolidated entity takes into consideration potential voting rights that currently are exercisable.

As at 30 June 2021, the acquisition accounting balances were provisional and have been accounted for in these financial statements on that basis. These balances may be revised up to 12 months from the acquisition date in accordance with AASB 3.

The consolidated entity measures goodwill at the acquisition date as:

- the fair value of the consideration transferred; plus
- the recognised amount of any non-controlling interests in the acquiree; plus if the business combination is achieved in stages, the fair value of the existing equity interest in the acquiree; less
- the net recognised amount (generally fair value) of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

When the excess is negative, a bargain purchase gain is recognised immediately in profit or loss.

The consideration transferred does not include amounts related to the settlement of pre-existing relationships. Such amounts are generally recognised in profit or loss.

Costs related to the acquisition, other than those associated with the issue of debt or equity securities, that the consolidated entity incurs in connection with a business combination are expensed as incurred.

Any contingent consideration payable is recognised at fair value at the acquisition date. If the contingent consideration is classified as equity, it is not remeasured and settlement is accounted for within equity. Otherwise, subsequent changes to the fair value of the contingent consideration are recognised in profit or loss.

When share-based payment awards (replacement awards) are required to be exchanged for awards held by the acquiree's employees (acquiree's awards) and related to past services, then all or a portion of the amount of the acquirer's replacement award is included in measuring the consideration transferred in the business combination. This determination is based on the market-based value of the replacement awards compared with the market-based value of the acquiree's awards and the extent to which the replacement awards relate to past and/or future service.

For personal use only

2-2 Receivables

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Current		
Trade receivables	117,202	85,961
Less: Provision for doubtful debts	(3,100)	(1,171)
	114,102	84,790
Other receivables	18,614	7,226
	132,716	92,016
Movements in the provision for doubtful debts are as follows:		
Balance as at beginning of the year	1,171	1,407
Doubtful debts provided for during the year	2,410	966
Receivables written off during the year as uncollectible	(481)	(1,202)
Balance as at end of the year	3,100	1,171

Movements in the provision for doubtful debts have been recognised in Administrative and general expenses in section 1-3. Amounts charged to the provision account are generally written off when there is no expectation of additional recoveries. In subsequent periods, any recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited against Administrative and general expenses in section 1-3. Based on the analysis at the end of the reporting period, the impairment under the expected credit loss (ECL) method is considered to be immaterial and currently no amount is recognised in the financial statements.

Accounting policies

Receivables comprise trade and other receivables. Trade and other receivables are recognised initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less an allowance for ECL. Collectability of trade receivables is reviewed on an ongoing basis and at balance date, in addition to the ECL, specific impairment losses are recorded for any doubtful debts.

2-3 Other financial assets

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Non-current		
Listed equity securities	26,213	1,533
Unlisted unit trusts	120,198	79,150
Debt securities	3,942	–
Other	2	2
	150,355	80,685

Accounting policies

Financial assets

The consolidated entity's investments in equity securities, unlisted unit trusts and debt securities are classified at Fair Value Through Profit and Loss (FVTPL) with the associated realised and unrealised gains and losses taken to the Income Statement. Refer to section 4-1 (iv).

Fair values for investments in equity securities, unlisted unit trusts and other securities are obtained from quoted market prices in active markets, including market transactions and valuation techniques (such as discounted cash flow models and option pricing models), as appropriate.

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

2-4 Property, plant and equipment

	PLANT AND EQUIPMENT $'000	LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS $'000	ROU ASSETS $'000	PROJECT WORK IN PROGRESS $'000	TOTAL $'000
Year ended 30 June 2021					
Cost	10,791	60,574	88,191	464	160,020
Foreign exchange movement	(109)	(59)	(878)	–	(1,046)
Accumulated depreciation	(9,031)	(39,134)	(19,754)	–	(67,919)
Carrying amount	1,651	21,381	67,559	464	91,055
Movement					
Balance as at 1 July 2020	1,425	19,682	64,594	3,792	89,493
Additions	220	16	2,215	3,418	5,869
Additions through business combinations	900	251	16,686	–	17,837
Transfers from work in progress	–	6,746	–	(6,746)	–
Depreciation	(766)	(4,929)	(11,638)	–	(17,333)
Foreign exchange movement	(109)	(59)	(878)	–	(1,046)
Disposals	(19)	(326)	(3,420)	–	(3,765)
Balance as at 30 June 2021	1,651	21,381	67,559	464	91,055

Accounting policies

Recognition and measurement

Property, plant and equipment are measured at cost or deemed cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Right-of-use assets (ROU) represents leased office premises and are initially measured at cost, and subsequently measured at cost less any accumulated depreciation and impairment losses, and adjusted for certain remeasurements of the lease liability.

Where parts of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items of property, plant and equipment.

Project work in progress

Work in progress is measured at cost and relates to assets not yet available for use.

Depreciation

Depreciation is recognised on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of each part of an item of property, plant and equipment. Depreciation for ROU is recognised on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the asset's useful life and the lease term. The estimated useful lives for the current and comparative periods are as follows:

- plant and equipment: 4 – 15 years
- leasehold improvements: 3 – 15 years
- right-of-use assets: 9 – 20 years.

The residual value, useful life and depreciation method applied to an asset are reassessed at least annually.

For personal use only

2-5 Intangibles

$'000	GOODWILL	INTANGIBLE ASSETS: CUSTOMER CONTRACTS	CAPITALISED SOFTWARE	PROJECT WORK IN PROGRESS	OTHER	TOTAL
Year ended 30 June 2021						
At cost	562,284	293,395	95,033	19,731	54,530	1,024,973
Foreign exchange movement	(7,823)	(7,046)	(36)	–	(1,556)	(16,461)
Accumulated amortisation	–	(61,933)	(70,494)	–	(5,342)	(137,769)
Carrying amount	554,461	224,416	24,503	19,731	47,632	870,743
Balance at 1 July 2020	361,328	40,932	21,829	12,065	8,300	444,454
Additions	–	–	426	19,927	–	20,353
Additions through business combinations	200,956	205,545	217	–	44,523	451,241
Transfers	–	–	12,261	(12,261)	–	–
Foreign exchange movement	(7,823)	(7,046)	(36)	–	(1,556)	(16,461)
Amortisation expense	–	(15,015)	(10,194)	–	(3,635)	(28,844)
Balance as at 30 June 2021	554,461	224,416	24,503	19,731	47,632	870,743
Year ended 30 June 2020						
At cost	361,328	87,850	82,129	12,065	10,007	553,379
Accumulated amortisation	–	(46,918)	(60,300)	–	(1,707)	(108,925)
Carrying amount	361,328	40,932	21,829	12,065	8,300	444,454
Balance at 1 July 2019	289,790	21,344	28,928	5,217	500	345,779
Additions	–	–	–	8,417	–	8,417
Additions through business combinations	71,538	25,488	7	–	7,850	104,883
Transfers	–	–	1,569	(1,569)	–	–
Amortisation expense	–	(5,900)	(8,675)	–	(50)	(14,625)
Balance as at 30 June 2020	361,328	40,932	21,829	12,065	8,300	444,454

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Goodwill impairment testing		
The following cash-generating units have significant carrying amounts of goodwill:		
Perpetual Asset Management International, comprising CGUs:		
– Trillium	45,903	48,458
– Barrow Hanley	195,688	–
Perpetual Asset Management Australia, comprising CGU:		
– Australian Equity	3,496	3,496
Perpetual Private	168,401	168,401
Perpetual Corporate Trust	140,973	140,973
	554,461	361,328

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

2-5 Intangibles continued

The recoverable amount has been determined on a consistent basis across each cash-generating unit (CGU) by using their value in use. The following assumptions have been applied across each CGU:

- The value in use is estimated based on the net present value of future cash flow projections to be realised from each of the CGUs over the next five years plus a terminal value.
- The pre-tax discount rates used in the current year ranged from 20.4% to 23.0% (2020: 22.1% to 25.0%) for Australian CGUs and from 15.5% to 15.8% (2020: 22.1%) for US CGUs.

The forecast cash flows used in impairment testing are based on assumptions as to the level of profitability for each business over a projected five year period. These forecasted cash flows are based on a five year forecast, three years of which has been approved by the Board and a further two years of management forecasts have been applied. The main drivers of revenue growth are the value of assets under management (AUM) in the Perpetual Asset Management Australia and Perpetual Asset Management International CGUs, funds under advice (FUA) in the Perpetual Private CGU and securitisation and capital flows in the Perpetual Corporate Trust CGU. A terminal value with a growth rate of 2.5% has also been applied.

Other than the normal operating changes linked to ongoing business initiatives, the assumptions do not include the effects of any future restructuring to which the consolidated entity is not yet committed or of future cash outflows by the consolidated entity which will improve or enhance the consolidated entity's performance. At the reporting date, there is no reasonable change in key assumptions that could cause the carrying amount to exceed the recoverable amount.

The estimated recoverable amount is greater than the carrying value for each CGU. For the estimated recoverable amount to be equal to the carrying amount, the pre-tax discount rate would have to increase from 20.4% to 39.7% (2020: 22.1% to 52.7%) for Australian CGUs and from 15.5% to 21.3% (2020: 22.1% to 67.8%) for US CGUs.

Accounting policies

Goodwill

Goodwill that arises upon the acquisition of subsidiaries is included in intangible assets.

Goodwill represents the excess of acquisition cost over the fair value of the consolidated entity's share of the net identifiable assets of the acquired subsidiary or associate at the date of acquisition. Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units and is not amortised, but tested for impairment annually.

Goodwill is measured at cost less accumulated impairment losses. Gains and losses on the disposal of an entity include the carrying amount of goodwill relating to the entity sold.

Amortisation

For those intangible assets which are amortised, the amortisation is calculated over the cost of the asset, or another amount substituted for cost, less its residual value.

The estimated useful lives in the current and comparative periods are as follows:

- capitalised software: 2.5–8 years
- customer contracts and relationships acquired: 5–15 years
- non-compete (included in other intangible assets): 3–5 years.

Amortisation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed at each financial year end and adjusted if appropriate.

Software

Certain internal and external costs directly incurred in acquiring and developing software have been capitalised and are amortised over their useful lives. Development costs include only those costs directly attributable to the development phase and are only recognised following completion of a technical feasibility study and where the consolidated entity has an intention and ability to use the asset. Costs incurred on software maintenance are expensed as incurred.

Other intangible assets

Brand names acquired by the consolidated entity are included in other intangible assets. Brand names have an indefinite useful life and are not amortised, but tested for impairment annually. Brand names are measured at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

Other intangible assets acquired by the consolidated entity, which have finite useful lives, are stated at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment losses.

Subsequent expenditure

Subsequent expenditure is capitalised only when it increases future economic benefits embodied in the specific asset to which it relates. All other expenditure is expensed as incurred.

For personal use only

2-6 Provisions

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Current		
Insurance and legal provision	332	434
Operational process review provision	200	2,181
Make good and other occupancy related provisions	1,056	–
Other provisions	23	23
	1,611	2,638
Non-current		
Make good and other occupancy related provisions	4,801	6,282
	4,801	6,282

$'000	CARRYING AMOUNT AT 1 JULY 2020	ADDITIONAL PROVISION MADE	UNUSED AMOUNTS REVERSED	PAYMENTS MADE	CARRYING AMOUNT AT 30 JUNE 2021
Legal provision	434	629	(7)	(724)	332
Operational process review provision	2,181	1,714	(511)	(3,184)	200
Make good and other occupancy related provisions	6,282	44	–	(469)	5,857
Other provisions	23	–	–	–	23
Total provisions	8,920	2,387	(518)	(4,377)	6,412

Accounting policies

A provision is recognised in the Statement of Financial Position when the consolidated entity has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event that can be measured reliably and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation.

Management exercises judgement in estimating provision amounts. It may be possible, based on existing knowledge, that outcomes in the next annual reporting period differ from amounts provided and may require adjustment to the carrying amount of the liability affected.

Provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and, where appropriate, the risks specific to the liability. The unwinding of the discount is recognised as a finance cost.

Legal provision

A provision for litigation is recognised when reported litigation claims arise and are measured at the cost that the consolidated entity expects to incur in settling the claim (refer to section 3-5).

Operational process review

A provision for operational process reviews is recognised when operational errors are identified and represents the cost that the consolidated entity expects to incur in rectification and restitution costs.

Make good and other occupancy related provisions

A provision for make good and other occupancy related provisions is recognised when certain make good conditions exist upon exit of a premises lease. The provision is expected to be settled at the end of the term of the related lease.

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

2-7 Employee benefits

AGGREGATE LIABILITY FOR EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, INCLUDING ON-COSTS	2021		2020	
$'000	CURRENT	NON-CURRENT	CURRENT	NON-CURRENT
Provision for annual leave	5,168	–	4,504	–
Provision for long service leave	8,063	2,776	8,279	2,722
Other employee benefits[1]	75,046	10,946	38,501	10,438
Provision for distribution – Barrow Hanley	2,765	–	–	–
Provision for long-term incentive plans	–	12,710	–	–
Restructuring provision	127	–	1,682	–
	91,169	26,432	52,966	13,160

1. Short-term incentives (STI) and deferred STI.

The non-current portion of the long service leave provision has been discounted using a rate of 2.7% (2020: 2.5%) which is based on the 10 year corporate bond rate. The non-current portion of the provision for long-term incentive plans has been discounted using a range of 1.44% to 1.67%, which is based on the relevant US Treasury note rate that matches the expected payment term.

The number of full time equivalent employees at 30 June 2021 was 1,166 (2020: 999).

$'000	CARRYING AMOUNT AT 1 JULY 2020	ADDITIONAL PROVISION MADE	UNUSED AMOUNTS REVERSED	PAYMENTS MADE	CARRYING AMOUNT AT 30 JUNE 2021
Restructuring provision	1,682	44	–	(1,599)	127

Accounting policies

Short-term employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits are expensed as the related service is provided. A liability is recognised for the amount expected to be paid if the consolidated entity has a present legal or constructive obligation to pay this amount as a result of past service provided by the employee and the obligation can be estimated reliably.

Other long-term employee benefits

The consolidated entity's net obligation in respect of long-term employee benefits is the amount of future benefit that employees have earned in return for their service in the current and prior periods. That benefit is discounted to determine its present value. Remeasurements are recognised in profit or loss in the period in which they arise.

Restructuring

A provision for restructuring is recognised when the consolidated entity has approved a detailed and formal restructuring plan and the restructuring has either commenced or has been announced publicly. Future operating costs are not provided for.

Provision for long-term incentive plans

The provision for long-term incentive plans relates to schemes operated by Barrow Hanley.

The liability is dependent on management estimates of forecasts over a 5–12 year payment schedule. The accrued liability represents the pro rated portion (based on service provided to date) of the estimated future cash payments, discounted using the relevant US Treasury bond rate. The liability will be reassessed at each reporting period based on the latest consolidated entity's forecasts, with fair value adjustments going through the P&L.

For personal use only

2-8 Lease liabilities

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Current		
Lease liabilities	13,083	13,783
	13,083	13,783
Non-current		
Lease liabilities	70,081	68,880
	70,081	68,880

Accounting policies

Lease liabilities

Lease liabilities are initially measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at the commencement date, discounted using the interest rate implicit in the lease or, if that rate cannot be readily determined, the consolidated entity's incremental borrowing rate.

2-9 Accrued incentive compensation

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Non-current		
Accrued incentive compensation	48,021	–
	48,021	–

Barrow Hanley, a consolidated entity subsidiary, has established a profit-sharing plan (the Plan). Under the Plan, Barrow Hanley may award annual bonuses to key employees, a portion of which may be paid to the eligible employees through the issuance of unit interests. The awards of unit interests have a three-year vesting period from the grant date, and the value is determined at grant date based on a predetermined formula. Under the provisions of the Plan, these awards contain a feature whereby shares may be put back to the parent of Barrow Hanley (Perpetual US Holding Company, Inc) in the future.

Compensation costs associated with awards under the Plan are recognised based on the proportionate amount of the awards fair value that has been earned through service to date. An increase to staff related expenses is recorded to reflect the fair value adjustment related to the fair value of the liability, with the corresponding increase to the liability included in accrued incentive compensation. The liability is re-measured each period until settlement.

Unit interests are also entitled to distributions, which are accrued at each reporting date. An increase to staff related expenses is recorded with the corresponding increase to the liability included in employee benefits.

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

Section 3 – Capital management and financing

This section outlines how Perpetual manages its capital structure and related financing costs, including its balance sheet liquidity and access to capital markets. Perpetual's objectives when managing capital are to safeguard its ability to continue as a going concern, to continue to provide returns to shareholders and benefits to other stakeholders, and to reduce the cost capital.

3-1 Cash and cash equivalents

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Bank balances	139,567	158,775
Short-term deposits	7,499	5,368
	147,066	164,143

Short-term deposits represent rolling 90 day term deposits.

3-2 Borrowings

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
The consolidated entity has access to the following credit facilities:		
Total facility used	166,025	–
Facility unused	189,119	50,000

During the period, the consolidated entity refinanced and entered into new syndicated facility arrangements. The arrangements consist of a multi-currency term loan with a maximum commitment of $117 million USD or equivalent (Facility A1), a multi-currency revolving loan facility with a maximum commitment of $78 million USD (Facility A2), a multi-currency revolving loan facility with a maximum commitment of $100 million AUD or equivalent (Facility B) and a bank guarantee facility with a maximum commitment of $135 million AUD. Facilities A1 and A2 attract an interest rate equal to LIBOR plus a margin, Facility B has an interest rate of BBSY plus a margin and Facility C is at a flat rate. All the facilities have a term of three years. The syndicated facility is unsecured and had a weighted average floating interest rate of 1.22% at 30 June 2021, inclusive of the undrawn line fee (2020: 0.38%).

During the period the consolidated entity utilised Facilities A1 and A2 to fund the purchase of Barrow Hanley and the balance sheet as at 30 June 2021 reflects the amount to be repaid under these facilities. The loans are held in USD. The consolidated entity relies on bank guarantees issued under Facility C to meet its regulatory capital requirements (refer to Section 3-4).

In establishing the new syndicated facility arrangement the consolidated entity incurred costs of $5.4 million (including underwriting fees). These costs have been capitalised and will be released to profit and loss over the term of the facility. There currently remains $4.2m of capitalised borrowing costs that have yet to be released to the profit and loss.

The consolidated entity has agreed to various debt covenants including shareholders' funds as a specified percentage of total assets, a maximum ratio of gross debt to EBITDA and a minimum interest cover. The consolidated entity is in compliance with the covenants at 30 June 2021. Should the consolidated entity not satisfy any of these covenants, the outstanding balance of the loans may become due and payable.

The consolidated entity's bank facility is subject to annual review.

Accounting policies

Borrowings are initially recognised at fair value net of transaction costs incurred. Subsequent to initial recognition, interest-bearing borrowings are stated at amortised cost. The financial liability under the facility has a fair value equal to its carrying amount.

Interest-bearing borrowings are removed from the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled or expired.

Financing costs comprise interest payments on borrowings and derivative financial instruments calculated using the effective interest method, and unwinding of discounts on provisions.

For personal use only

3-3 Contributed equity

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Fully paid ordinary shares 56,573,279 (2020: 47,388,608)	854,604	582,105
Treasury shares 615,080 (2020: 673,858)	(39,305)	(42,298)
	815,299	539,807

	2021		2020	
	NUMBER OF SHARES	$'000	NUMBER OF SHARES	$'000
Movements in share capital				
Balance at beginning of year	46,714,750	539,807	46,225,613	519,201
Shares issued:				
– Issue of ordinary shares[1]	9,184,671	273,360	814,182	28,435
– Movement on treasury shares	58,778	2,132	(325,045)	(7,829)
Balance at end of year	55,958,199	815,299	46,714,750	539,807

1. During the period the consolidated entity issued 7,425,743 shares under an institutional share placement and a further 1,652,315 under a Share Purchase Plan (SPP) in order to fund the Barrow Hanley acquisition. Costs of $5.0 million were offset against proceeds of $275.1 million. An additional 42,338 ($1.2 million) and 64,275 ($2.1 million) shares were issued in September 2020 and March 2021, respectively, to satisfy Dividend Re-investment Plan requirements.

The Company does not have authorised capital or par value in respect of its issued shares.

Terms and conditions

Holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends as declared from time to time and are entitled to one vote per share at shareholders' meetings.

In the event of winding up of the Company, ordinary shareholders rank after creditors and are fully entitled to any surplus capital.

Accounting policies

Ordinary shares

Ordinary shares are classified as equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of ordinary shares are recognised as a deduction from equity, net of any tax effects.

Repurchase of share capital (treasury shares)

When share capital recognised as equity is repurchased or held by employee share plans and subject to vesting conditions, the amount of the consideration paid, including directly attributable costs, is recognised as a deduction from equity. When treasury shares are sold or reissued subsequently, the amount received is recognised as an increase in equity.

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

3-4 Reserves

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Foreign currency translation reserve	(18,936)	184
General reserve	103	103
	(18,833)	287
Equity compensation reserve	21,325	19,090
	2,492	19,377

Accounting policies

Foreign currency translation reserve

The Foreign Currency Translation Reserve (FCTR) records the foreign currency differences from the translation of the financial information of foreign operations that have a functional currency other than Australian dollars.

Equity compensation reserve

The equity compensation reserve represents the value of the Company's own shares held by an equity compensation plan that the consolidated entity is required to include in the consolidated financial statements. This reserve will be reversed against share capital when the underlying shares vest to the employee. No gain or loss is recognised in profit or loss on the purchase, sale, issue or cancellation of the consolidated entity's own equity instruments.

3-5 Commitments and contingencies

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
(a) Commitments		
Capital expenditure commitments		
Contracted but not provided for and payable within one year	3,534	4,322
Capital expenditure contracted but not provided for and payable within one year relates primarily to costs associated with the refurbishment of Angel Place, Sydney.		
(b) Contingencies		
Contingent liabilities		
Bank guarantee in favour of the ASX Settlement and Transfer Corporation Pty Limited with respect to trading activities	1,000	1,000
Bank guarantee in favour of certain Group subsidiaries in relation to the provision of responsible entity services and custodial or depository services	127,800	129,500
Bank guarantee issued in respect of the lease of premises of The Trust Company Limited	–	1,612
Bank guarantee issued in respect of the lease of premises of Perpetual Limited	644	644
	129,444	132,756

In the ordinary course of business, contingent liabilities exist in respect of claims and potential claims against entities in the consolidated entity. The consolidated entity does not consider that the outcomes of any such claims known to exist at the date of this report, either individually or in aggregate, are likely to have a material effect on its operations or financial position.

Accounting policies

Contingent liabilities

A contingent liability is a possible obligation arising from past events that may be incurred subject to the outcome of an uncertain future event not wholly within the consolidated entity's control.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Section 4 – Risk management

Perpetual's activities expose it to a variety of financial and non-financial risks. Financial risks include credit risk, liquidity risk and market risks (including currency risk, interest rate risk and price risk). Key financial exposures are operational risk and a failure to meet regulatory compliance obligations. The nature of the financial risk exposures arising from financial instruments, the objectives, policies and processes for managing these risks, and the methods used to measure them are detailed below.

4-1 Financial risk management

Perpetual recognises that risk is part of doing business and that the ongoing management of risk is critical to its success. The approach to managing risk is articulated in the Risk Management Framework. The Risk Management Framework is supported by the Risk Group, who are responsible for the design and maintenance of the framework, establishing and maintaining Group-wide risk management policies, and providing regular risk reporting to the Board, the Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee (ARCC) and the Group Executive Leadership Team. This framework is approved by the Perpetual Board of Directors (the Board) and is reviewed for adequacy and appropriateness on an annual basis.

The Board regularly monitors the overall risk profile of the consolidated entity and sets the risk appetite for the consolidated entity, usually in conjunction with the annual planning process. The Board is responsible for ensuring that management has appropriate processes in place for managing all types of risk, ranging from financial risk to operational risk. To assist in providing ongoing assurance and comfort to the Board, responsibility for risk management oversight has been delegated to the ARCC. The main functions of this Committee are to oversee the consolidated entity's accounting policies and practices, the integrity of financial statements and reports, the scope, quality and independence of external audit arrangements, the monitoring of the internal audit function, the effectiveness of risk management policies and the adequacy of insurance programs. This Committee is also responsible for monitoring overall legal and regulatory compliance.

The activities of the consolidated entity expose it to the following financial risks: credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk. These are distinct from the financial risks borne by customers which arise from financial assets managed by the consolidated entity in its role as fund manager, trustee and responsible entity.

The risk management approach to, and exposures arising from, the Exact Market Cash Fund (EMCF) are disclosed in section 5-1.

i. Credit risk

Credit risk refers to the risk that a customer or counterparty to a financial instrument will fail to meet its contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the consolidated entity. Credit risk arises principally from the consolidated entity's cash and trade receivables.

The consolidated entity mitigates its credit risk by ensuring cash deposits are held with high credit quality financial institutions and other highly liquid investments are held with trusts operated by the entity.

The maximum exposure of the consolidated entity to credit risk on financial assets which have been recognised on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position is the carrying amount, net of any provision for doubtful debts. The table below outlines the consolidated entity's maximum exposure to credit risk as at reporting date.

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Cash and cash equivalents	147,066	164,143
Trade receivables	114,102	84,790
Other receivables and other financial assets	18,614	7,228
Listed equity securities and unlisted unit trusts	146,411	80,683
Debt securities	3,973	–

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

4-1 Financial risk management continued

i. Credit risk continued

Details of the assets held in debt securities are listed below:

30-JUN-21	A+ TO A- $000	BBB+ TO BBB- $000	NON-RATED $000	TOTAL $000
Debt securities	931	3,028	14	3,973

Credit risk is managed on a functional basis across the various business segments. As a result of the swap agreements between the EMCF and the consolidated entity, the consolidated entity consolidates EMCF and is hence exposed to credit risk on its exposure to the $163.9 million (2020: $236.4 million) of underlying investments held by the EMCF.

The maximum exposure would only be realised in the unlikely event that the recoverable value of all the underlying investments held by the EMCF decline to $nil. Further details of the credit risk relating to the EMCF are disclosed in section 5-1.

(a) Investments held by seed fund investments

Perpetual incubates new investment strategies through the establishment of seed funds for the purpose of building investment track records and developing asset management skills before releasing products to Perpetual's investors. Exposure to credit risk arises on the consolidated entity's financial assets held by the seed funds, mainly being debt securities, loans, deposits with financial institutions and derivative financial instruments.

The exposure to credit risk is monitored on an ongoing basis by the funds' investment managers and managed in accordance with the investment mandate of the funds.

(b) Other financial assets

The consolidated entity's exposure to trade receivables is influenced mainly by the individual characteristic of each customer.

Trade receivables are managed by the accounts receivable department. Outstanding fees and receivables are monitored on a daily basis and an aged debtors report is prepared and monitored by Group Finance. Management assesses the credit quality of customers by taking into account their financial position, past experience and other factors.

Credit risk further arises in relation to financial guarantees given to wholly owned subsidiaries. Such guarantees are only provided in exceptional circumstances and are subject to specific Board approval and are monitored on a quarterly basis as part of the consolidated entity's regulatory reporting.

The consolidated entity held cash and cash equivalents of $147.1 million at 30 June 2021 (2020: $164.1 million). The cash and cash equivalents are held with bank and financial institution counterparties, which are predominantly rated 'BBB' or higher, based on Standard & Poor's rating.

The credit quality of financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired is assessed by reference to external credit ratings, if available, or to historical information on counterparty default rates.

The tables below provide an aged analysis of the financial assets which were past due but not impaired:

	30 JUNE 2021					30 JUNE 2020				
	LESS THAN 30 DAYS $'000	30 TO 60 DAYS $'000	60 TO 90 DAYS $'000	MORE THAN 90 DAYS $'000	TOTAL $'000	LESS THAN 30 DAYS $'000	30 TO 60 DAYS $'000	60 TO 90 DAYS $'000	MORE THAN 90 DAYS $'000	TOTAL $'000
Trade and other receivables	3,616	1,556	523	1,765	7,460	2,507	2,029	1,188	5,147	10,871

For personal use only

The nominal values of financial assets which were impaired and have been provided for are as follows:

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Trade and other receivables	3,100	1,171

The impaired financial assets relate mainly to independent customers and investors who are in unexpectedly difficult economic situations, where the consolidated entity is of the view that the full carrying value of the receivable cannot be recovered. The consolidated entity does not hold any collateral against the trade and other receivables.

ii. Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the financial obligations of the consolidated entity cannot be met as and when they fall due without incurring significant costs.

The consolidated entity's approach to managing liquidity is to maintain a level of cash or liquid investments sufficient to meet its ongoing financial obligations. The consolidated entity has a robust liquidity risk framework in place which is principally driven by the Capital Management Review (refer to section 4-1(v) for further information).

At 30 June 2021, total base capital requirements were $49 million, as per the Group Treasury Policy, compared to $368 million of available liquid funds.

The consolidated entity manages liquidity risk by continually monitoring forecast and actual cash flows, and by matching the maturity profiles of financial assets and liabilities. Surplus funds are generally only invested in instruments that are tradeable in highly liquid markets. In addition, a six month forecast of liquid assets, cash flows and balance sheet is reviewed by the Board on a semi-annual basis to ensure there is sufficient liquidity within the consolidated entity.

The consolidated entity entered into new syndicated facility arrangements during the year (refer to Section 3-2 for further information.

The tables below show the maturity profiles of the financial liabilities for the consolidated entity. These have been calculated using the contractual undiscounted cash flows.

	30 JUNE 2021				30 JUNE 2020			
	LESS THAN 1 YEAR $'000	1 TO 5 YEARS $'000	GREATER THAN 5 YEARS $'000	TOTAL $'000	LESS THAN 1 YEAR $'000	1 TO 5 YEARS $'000	GREATER THAN 5 YEARS $'000	TOTAL $'000
Liabilities								
Payables	73,058	21,726	–	94,784	71,980	26,470	–	98,450
Borrowings	–	170,258	–	170,258	–	–	–	–
Lease liabilities	12,838	50,672	10,287	73,797	15,105	53,310	16,635	85,050
	85,896	242,656	10,287	338,839	87,085	79,780	16,635	183,500

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

4-1 Financial risk management continued

iii. Market risk

Market risk is the risk that changes in market prices – such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates and equity prices – will affect the consolidated entity's income or the value of its holdings of financial instruments. The objective of market risk management is to manage and control market risk exposures within acceptable parameters, while optimising the return.

The consolidated entity is subject to the following market risks:

(a) Currency risk

The consolidated entity's investment of capital in foreign operations – for example, subsidiaries or associates with functional currencies other than the Australian dollar – exposes the consolidated entity to the risk of changes in foreign exchange rates. Variations in the value of these foreign operations arising as a result of exchange differences are reflected in the foreign currency translation reserve in equity.

The consolidated entity is exposed to currency risk relating to the United States (USD), United Kingdom (GBP) and the Singapore (SGD) operations.

Where it is considered appropriate, the consolidated entity takes out economic hedges against larger foreign exchange denominated revenue streams (primarily US dollar). The primary objective of hedging is to ensure that, if practical, the effect of changes in foreign exchange rates on the consolidated capital ratios are minimised.

Exposure to currency risk

The summary quantitative data about the consolidated entity's exposure to currency risk as reported to management of the consolidated entity is as follows. The following are financial assets and liabilities in currencies other than the reporting currency of the consolidated entity.

	30 JUNE 2021			30 JUNE 2020		
	USD $'000	GBP $'000	SGD $'000	USD $'000	GBP $'000	SGD $'000
30 June 2021						
Financial assets and liabilities						
Cash and cash equivalents	66,254	1,401	8,824	27,795	–	7,091
Receivables	34,592	–	337	687	–	740
Other financial assets	39,787	–	–	–	–	–
Payables	(24,089)	(54)	(158)	(24,728)	–	(143)
Borrowings	(170,258)	–	–	–	–	–
Net statement of financial position exposure	(53,714)	1,347	9,003	3,754	–	7,688

The table below demonstrates the impact of a 10% strengthening/(weakening) of the Australian dollar against the currencies noted above at 30 June, on the net profit after tax and equity of the consolidated entity with all other variables held constant:

	30 JUNE 2021		30 JUNE 2020	
	IMPACT ON NET PROFIT AFTER TAX $'000	IMPACT ON EQUITY $'000	IMPACT ON NET PROFIT AFTER TAX $'000	IMPACT ON EQUITY $'000
+/- 10%	(3,056)/3,056	3,330/(3,330)	–	(879)/879
AUD weakens by 10%	3,056	(3,330)	–	879

For personal use only

For personal use only

(b) Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk is the risk to the consolidated entity's earnings and capital arising from changes in market interest rates. The financial instruments held that are impacted by interest rate risk consist of cash and borrowings.

The consolidated entity's exposure to interest rate risk arises predominantly on the $359.4 million syndicated facility, of which $170.3 million was drawn as at 30 June 2021 (refer to section 3-2). This loan facility is rolled on a one month, three month or six month term.

The consolidated entity's exposure to interest rate risk for the financial assets and liabilities is set out as follows:

	FLOATING INTEREST RATE $'000	FIXED INTEREST RATE $'000	NON-INTEREST BEARING $'000	TOTAL $'000
At 30 June 2021				
Financial assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	142,695	4,371	–	147,066
Receivables	1,601	–	131,115	132,716
Other financial assets	–	3,944	146,411	150,355
	144,296	8,315	277,526	430,137
Financial liabilities				
Payables	–	–	90,705	90,705
Lease liabilities	–	83,164	–	83,164
Borrowings	170,258	–	–	170,258
	170,258	83,164	90,705	344,127
At 30 June 2020				
Financial assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	158,775	5,368	–	164,143
Receivables	1,636	–	90,380	92,016
Other financial assets	–	2	80,683	80,685
	160,411	5,370	171,063	336,844
Financial liabilities				
Payables	–	–	90,221	90,221
Lease liabilities	–	82,663	–	82,663
	–	82,663	90,221	172,884

The table below demonstrates the impact of a 1% change in interest rates, with all other variables held constant, on the net profit after tax and equity of the consolidated entity.

	30 JUNE 2021		30 JUNE 2020	
	IMPACT ON NET PROFIT AFTER TAX $'000	IMPACT ON EQUITY $'000	IMPACT ON NET PROFIT AFTER TAX $'000	IMPACT ON EQUITY $'000
+/- 1%	(182)/182	(182)/182	1,145/(1,145)	1,145/(1,145)

The impact on net profit after tax for the year would be mainly as a result of an (increase)/decrease in interest expense on borrowings.

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

4-1 Financial risk management continued

iii. Market risk continued

(c) Market risks arising from assets under management and funds under advice

The consolidated entity's revenue is significantly dependent on assets under management (AUM) and funds under advice (FUA). Management calculates the expected impact to annualised revenue from a 10% movement in AUM and FUA to be approximately $36.2m million.

(d) Market risks arising from seed funds

The consolidated entity is exposed to equity price risk on investments held by its seed funds. The funds may also be exposed, to a small extent, to the other risks which influence the value of those shares or units (including foreign exchange rates and interest rates).

The PI division's Investment Review Committee is responsible for reviewing and recommending new incubation strategies and ensuring management has appropriate processes and systems in place for managing investment risk for each fund. The funds' specialist asset managers aim to manage the impact of price risks through the use of consistent and carefully considered investment guidelines. Risk management techniques are used in the selection of investments, including derivatives, which are only acquired if they meet specified investment criteria. Daily monitoring of trade restrictions and derivative exposure against limits is undertaken with any breach of these restrictions reported to the Chief Risk Officer.

These funds may be party to derivative financial instruments in the normal course of business in order to hedge exposure to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, interest rates and equity indices in accordance with the funds' investment guidelines.

The seed funds may be exposed to currency risk and interest rate risk. Their investment managers may enter into derivative contracts (such as forwards, swaps, options and futures) through approved counterparties to manage this risk. However, the use of these contracts must be consistent with the investment strategy and restrictions of each seed fund, and agreed acceptable level of risk. These funds are also exposed to interest rate risk on cash holdings. Interest income from cash holdings is earned at variable interest rates and investments in cash holdings are at call.

(e) Market risks arising from the Exact Market Cash Funds

The consolidated entity is further subject to market risks through the Exact Market Cash Fund (EMCF). The Fund was established with the purpose of providing an exact return utilising the Bloomberg AusBond Bank Bill Index (the benchmark index) to investors. The impact of the EMCF on the consolidated entity's financial results is dependent on the performance of the Fund relative to the benchmark. Unrealised gains/losses are taken through profit and loss.

The risk management approach to, and exposures arising from, the EMCF are disclosed in section 5-1.

iv. Fair value

The following tables present the consolidated entity's assets and liabilities measured and recognised at fair value, by valuation method, at 30 June 2021. The different levels have been defined as follows:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities;

Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly; and

Level 3: Inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data.

For personal use only

AT 30 JUNE 2021	LEVEL 1 $'000	LEVEL 2 $'000	LEVEL 3 $'000	TOTAL $'000
Financial assets				
Available-for-sale listed equity securities	26,213	–	–	26,213
Available-for-sale unlisted unit trusts	–	120,198	–	120,198
Structured products – EMCF assets	18,243	145,623	–	163,866
Debt securities	3,973	–	–	3,973
	48,429	265,821	–	314,250

AT 30 JUNE 2020	LEVEL 1 $'000	LEVEL 2 $'000	LEVEL 3 $'000	TOTAL $'000
Financial assets				
Available-for-sale listed equity securities	1,533	–	–	1,533
Available-for-sale unlisted unit trusts	–	79,150	–	79,150
Structured products – EMCF assets	5,999	230,391	–	236,390
	7,532	309,541	–	317,073

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets (such as publicly traded derivatives, and trading securities) is based on quoted market prices at the reporting date. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the consolidated entity is the last traded price. Marketable shares included in other financial assets are traded in an organised financial market and their fair value is the current quoted last traded price for an asset. The carrying amounts of bank term deposits and receivables approximate fair value. The fair value of investments in unlisted shares in other corporations is determined by reference to the underlying net assets and an assessment of future maintainable earnings and cash flows of the respective corporations.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market (for example, over-the-counter derivatives) is determined using valuation techniques. The estimates of fair value where valuation techniques are applied are subjective and involve the exercise of judgement. Changing one or more of the assumptions applied in valuation techniques to reasonably possible alternative assumptions may impact on the amounts disclosed.

The carrying amount of financial assets and financial liabilities, less any impairment, approximates their fair value, except for those outlined in the table below, which are stated at amortised cost.

	2021		2020	
	CARRYING AMOUNT $'000	FAIR VALUE $'000	CARRYING AMOUNT $'000	FAIR VALUE $'000
Structured products – EMCF liabilities	163,313	163,866	236,196	236,390

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

4-1 Financial risk management continued

v. Capital risk management

A Capital Management Review is carried out on an annual basis and is submitted to the CFO for review and approval. If changes are required to funding requirements, the capital structure or to the capital management strategy of the consolidated entity, the CFO will present their recommendation to the Board via the Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee. The Group Policy – Treasury ensures that the level of financial conservatism is appropriate for the Company's businesses including acting as custodian and manager of clients' assets and operation as a trustee company. This policy also aims to provide business stability and accommodate the growth needs of the consolidated entity. This policy comprises three parts:

(a) Dividend policy

Dividends paid to shareholders are typically in the range of 60–90% of the consolidated entity's underlying profit after tax attributable to members of the Company, which is in line with the new policy announced in December 2020. In certain circumstances, the Board may declare a dividend outside of that range.

(b) Review of capital and distribution of excess capital

A review of the consolidated entity's capital base is performed at least semi-annually and excess capital that is surplus to the consolidated entity's current requirements may potentially be returned to shareholders in the absence of a strategically aligned, value accretive investment opportunity.

(c) Gearing policy

The current gearing policy aims to target an investment grade credit rating by maintaining a corporate debt to capital ratio (corporate debt/(corporate debt + equity)) of 30% or less and EBIT interest cover (EBIT/interest expense) of more than ten times. The gearing ratio is 15.8% as at 30 June 2021 (2020: 0%). The EBIT interest cover ratio for the consolidated entity as at 30 June 2021 was 21 times (2020: 33 times).

Accounting policies

The consolidated entity initially recognises receivables on the date that they are originated. All other financial assets (including assets designated at fair value through profit or loss) are recognised initially on the trade date at which the consolidated entity becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Financial liabilities (including liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss) are recognised initially on the trade date at which the consolidated entity becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. The consolidated entity derecognises a financial liability when its contractual obligations are discharged or cancelled or expire.

(a) Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets are mandatorily classified and measured at fair value through profit or loss on initial recognition. Attributable transaction costs are recognised in profit or loss when incurred. Financial assets mandatorily classified at fair value through profit or loss are measured at fair value and changes recognised in profit or loss.

(b) Receivables

Receivables are recognised initially at fair value plus any directly attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition, receivables are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses.

The consolidated entity derecognises a financial asset when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expire, or it transfers the rights to receive the contractual cash flows on the financial asset in a transaction in which substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset are transferred. Any interest in transferred financial assets that is created or retained by the consolidated entity is recognised as a separate asset or liability.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount presented in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position when, and only when, the consolidated entity has a legal right to offset the amounts and intends either to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

(c) Derivative financial instruments

The consolidated entity holds derivative financial instruments within funds to hedge its interest rate, foreign exchange and market risk exposures.

Derivatives are recognised initially at fair value. Attributable transaction costs are recognised in profit or loss when incurred.

(d) Financial guarantee contracts

Financial guarantee contracts are recognised as a financial liability at the time the guarantee is issued. Financial guarantees are given to wholly owned subsidiaries, within the consolidated entity. Such guarantees are only provided in exceptional circumstances and are subject to specific Board approval and are monitored on a quarterly basis as part of the consolidated entity's regulatory reporting.

The liability is initially measured at fair value and subsequently at the higher of the amount determined in accordance with AASB 137 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* and the amount initially recognised less cumulative amortisation, where appropriate.

Where guarantees in relation to loans or other payables of subsidiaries are provided for no compensation, the fair values are accounted for as contributions and recognised as part of the cost of the investment.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Section 5 – Other disclosures

This section contains other miscellaneous disclosures that are required by accounting standards.

5.1 Structured products assets and liabilities

i. Exact Market Cash Funds

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Current assets		
Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund	163,866	166,297
Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund No. 2	–	70,093
	163,866	236,390
Current liabilities		
Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund	163,313	166,217
Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund No. 2	–	69,979
	163,313	236,196

The Exact Market Cash Funds' current asset balances reflect the fair value of the net assets held by the Funds. The current liabilities balances represent the consolidated entity's obligation to the Funds' investors. The difference between the current assets and current liabilities balance has been recorded in profit and loss.

The Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund (EMCF 1) was established with the purpose of providing an exact return that matched the Bloomberg AusBond Bank Bill Index (the benchmark index), or a variant thereon, to investors. The Fund's ability to pay the benchmark return to the investors is guaranteed by the consolidated entity. The National Australia Bank has provided the EMCF 1 product with a guarantee to the value of $3 million (2020: $3 million) to be called upon in the event that the consolidated entity is unable to meet its obligations. Due to the guaranteed benchmark return to investors, the consolidated entity is exposed to the risk that the return of the EMCF 1 differs from that of the benchmark. The return of the EMCF 1 is affected by risks to the underlying investments in the EMCF 1 portfolio, which are market, liquidity and credit risks.

The underlying investments of the Fund are valued on a hold to maturity basis for unit pricing purposes, which is consistent with the way in which Perpetual manages the portfolio.

In April 2021, exact benchmarking for The Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund No. 2 (EMCF 2) ceased. As a result, the swap agreement was terminated, and all proceeds returned to the client. The $1.5 million (2020: $1.5 million) bank guarantee provided by National Australia Bank was also cancelled.

EMCF 1 uses professional investment managers to manage the impact of the above risks by using prudent investment guidelines and investment processes. The investment managers explicitly target low volatility and aim to achieve this through a quality screening process that is designed to assess the likelihood of default and difficult trading patterns during periods of rapid systematic risk reduction.

There is a clearly defined mandate for the inclusion of sectors and issuances. In periods of risk reduction, diversification may be narrowly focused on cash and highly liquid investment-grade assets. At times of higher risk tolerance, appropriate diversification should be expected.

Interest rate exposure is limited to +/- 90 days versus the benchmark. The portfolios are constructed with the goal of having a diversified set of securities, while largely retaining the low risk characteristics of a cash investment.

Liquidity risk of EMCF 1 is managed by maintaining a level of cash or liquid investments in the portfolios which is sufficient to meet a level and pattern of investor redemptions (consistent with past experience), distributions or other of the Fund's financial obligations. This is complemented by a dynamic portfolio management process that ensures liquidity is increased when there is an expectation of a deterioration in market conditions. Cash flow forecasts are prepared for the Fund, including the consideration of the maturity profile of the securities, interest and other income earned by the Fund, and projected investor flows based on historical trends and future expectations.

Furthermore, the credit quality of financial assets is managed by the EMCF 1 using Standard & Poor's rating categories or equivalent, in accordance with the investment mandate of the EMCF 1. The EMCF 1's exposure in each credit rating category is monitored on a daily basis. This review process allows assessment of potential losses as a result of risks and the undertaking of corrective actions. The investment managers have undertaken to restrict the asset portfolio of the underlying funds to securities, deposits or obligations with a Standard & Poor's or equivalent 'BBB-' fund credit quality rating or higher.

The investment managers of the underlying Funds invested by the EMCF 1 enter into a variety of derivative financial instruments such as credit default swaps and foreign exchange forwards in the normal course of business in order to mitigate credit risk exposure and to hedge fluctuations in foreign exchange rates.

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

5-1 Structured products assets and liabilities continued

i. Exact Market Cash Funds continued

Details of the assets held by the underlying Funds are set out below:

30 JUNE 2021	AAA TO AA- $'000	A+ TO A- $'000	BBB+ TO BBB- $'000	TOTAL $'000
Corporate bonds and money market securities	33,144	25,904	6,570	65,618
Mortgage and asset backed securities	80,005	–	–	80,005
Cash	18,243	–	–	18,243
	131,392	25,904	6,570	163,866

30 JUNE 2020	AAA TO AA- $'000	A+ TO A- $'000	BBB+ TO BBB- $'000	TOTAL $'000
Corporate bonds and money market securities	85,945	42,915	10,352	139,212
Mortgage and asset backed securities	91,179	–	–	91,179
Cash	5,999	–	–	5,999
	183,123	42,915	10,352	236,390

The table below demonstrates the impact of a 1% change in the fair value of the underlying assets of the EMCF, due to market price movements, based on the values at reporting date.

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
1% increase	1,639	2,364
1% decrease	(1,639)	(2,364)

The actual impact of a change in the fair value of the underlying assets of either EMCF 1 or EMCF 2 on the consolidated profit before tax is dependent on the performance of the Fund relative to the benchmark index. If the Fund's performance is below the benchmark return, then the consolidated entity will be obliged to make payments to the investor. Conversely, if the Fund's performance is higher than the benchmark, then the benefit of the higher performance accrues to the consolidated entity.

In addition, any variance between the consolidated entity's current assets EMCF balance and the consolidated entity's current liabilities EMCF balance would be reflected in profit and loss.

Accounting policies

The EMCF product, consisting of EMCF 1 at 30 June 2021 and two Funds (EMCF 1 and EMCF 2) at 30 June 2020, is consolidated as the consolidated entity is exposed to variable returns and has the power to affect those returns. The swap agreements result in the benchmark rate of return being paid to the unitholders in the Fund. The swap agreements are inter-company transactions between a subsidiary of the Company and the Funds and are eliminated on consolidation.

Assets and liabilities of the EMCF product are disclosed separately on the face of the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as structured product assets and structured product liabilities. The benchmark return generated by the EMCF product and distributions to unitholders are disclosed in section 1-3 Expenses as distributions and expenses related to structured products.

The financial assets represented by the structured products assets balance are accounted for in accordance with the underlying accounting policies of the consolidated entity. These consist of investments that are mandatorily classified at FVTPL.

For personal use only

5-2 Parent entity disclosures

As at, and throughout, the financial year ended 30 June 2021 the parent entity of the consolidated entity was Perpetual Limited.

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Result of the parent entity		
Profit after tax for the year	96,733	65,471
Total comprehensive income for the year	**96,733**	**65,471**
Financial position of the parent entity at year end		
Current assets	394,352	286,299
Total assets	**1,536,568**	**950,362**
Current liabilities	336,032	205,425
Total liabilities	**572,413**	**287,200**
Total equity of the parent entity comprising:		
Share capital	815,299	539,807
Reserves	24,881	19,186
Retained earnings	123,975	104,169
Total equity	**964,155**	**663,162**

Parent entity contingencies

The Directors are of the opinion that provisions are not required in respect of any parent entity contingencies, as it is not probable that a future sacrifice of economic benefits will be required or the amount is not capable of reliable measurement.

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Uncalled capital of the controlled entities	12,450	12,450

In the ordinary course of business, contingent liabilities exist in respect of claims and potential claims against the parent entity. The parent entity does not consider that the outcome of any such claims known to exist at the date of this report, either individually or in aggregate, are likely to have a material effect on its operations or financial position.

Parent entity guarantees

In November 2020, the Company provided a financial guarantee to secure a syndicated banking facility (refer to section 3-2). The bank facility covers a period of three years.

No liability was recognised by the Company in relation to this guarantee as the fair value of this guarantee is considered to be immaterial. The Company does not expect the financial guarantee to be called upon.

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

5-3 Controlled entities

NAME OF COMPANY	BENEFICIAL INTEREST 2021 %	BENEFICIAL INTEREST 2020 %	COUNTRY OF INCORPORATION AND PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS
Perpetual Limited[5]			
Controlled Entities[1]			
Australian Trustees Limited[5]	100	100	Australia
Commonwealth Trustees Pty Ltd[2]	100	100	Australia
Fordham Business Advisors Pty Ltd[2]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Acquisition Company Limited[5]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Assets Pty Ltd[2]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Australia Pty Limited[2,5]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Digital Holdings Pty Limited[2]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Investment Management Limited	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Mortgage Services Pty Limited[2]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Nominees Limited	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Services Pty Limited[2]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Superannuation Limited	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Tax and Accounting Pty Ltd[2]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Trust Services Limited	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Trustee Company (Canberra) Limited[5]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Trustee Company Limited[4]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Trustees Consolidated Limited[5]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Trustees Queensland Limited[5]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Trustees Victoria Limited[5]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Trustees W.A. Ltd[5]	100	100	Australia
Queensland Trustees Pty Ltd[2]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Australian Equity Model Portfolio	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Capital Accumulation Portfolio	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Exact Market Cash Fund No. 2	–	100	Australia
Barrow Hanley Concentrated Emerging Markets	61	–	USA
Barrow Hanley US ESG Value	100	–	USA
BHMS All Country World Ex-U.S. Value	100	–	USA
BHMS Credit	100	–	USA
BHMS Concentrated U.S. Opportunities	100	–	USA
BHMS US Opportunistic Value DLCV, SCV	100	–	USA
Trillium ESG Global Equity Fund A Class	58	–	Australia
Trillium ESG Global High Conviction Equity Fund	100	–	Australia

For personal use only

For personal use only

NAME OF COMPANY	BENEFICIAL INTEREST 2021 %	BENEFICIAL INTEREST 2020 %	COUNTRY OF INCORPORATION AND PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS
Entities under the control of Perpetual Acquisition Company Limited			
The Trust Company Limited	100	100	Australia
Fintuition Pty Limited[2]	100	100	Australia
Fintuition Institute Pty Limited[2]	100	100	Australia
Skinner Macarounas Pty Limited[2]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual US Holding Company, Inc	100	100	USA
Perpetual Asset Management UK Limited[8]	100	–	UK
Trillium Asset Management UK Limited[9]	100	–	UK
Perpetual Europe Holding Company B.V[10]	100	–	Netherlands
Entities under the control of Perpetual Digital Holdings Pty Limited			
Perpetual Digital Pty Ltd[2]	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Roundtables Pty Limited[2]	100	94	Australia
Perpetual Wholesale Fiduciary Services Pty Ltd[12]	100	–	Australia
Entities under the control of Perpetual Trustee Company Limited			
Perpetual Corporate Trust Limited	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Custodians Ltd	100	100	Australia
Perpetual Legal Services Pty Limited[2,6]	100	100	Australia
P.T. Limited	100	100	Australia
Entities under the control of P.T. Limited			
Perpetrust Nominees Proprietary Limited[2]	100	100	Australia
Entities under the control of The Trust Company Limited			
Perpetual (Asia Holdings) Pte Ltd	100	100	Singapore
The Trust Company (Australia) Limited	100	100	Australia
The Trust Company (UTCCL) Limited	100	100	Australia
Perpetual C T (Asia) Limited	100	100	Hong Kong
Entities under the control of The Trust Company (Australia) Limited			
The Trust Company (Nominees) Limited	100	100	Australia
The Trust Company (PTAL) Limited	100	100	Australia
The Trust Company (RE Services) Limited	100	100	Australia
Entities under the control of Perpetual US Holding Company, Inc			
Trillium Asset Management Group, LLC	100	100	USA
Perpetual US Services, LLC	100	100	USA
Perpetual US TDC, LLC	100	100	USA
BHMS, LLC[7]	75	–	USA
BHMS Investment GP, LLC[7]	100	–	USA
Entities under the control of Trillium Asset Management Group, LLC			
Trillium Asset Management, LLC	100	100	USA
Trillium Impact GP, LLC	100	100	USA
Entities under the control of Perpetual US TDC, LLC			
Barrow Hanley Emerging Markets Fund[7]	61	–	USA

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

5-3 Controlled entities continued

NAME OF COMPANY	BENEFICIAL INTEREST 2021 %	BENEFICIAL INTEREST 2020 %	COUNTRY OF INCORPORATION AND PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS
Entities under the control of Perpetual (Asia Holdings) Pte Ltd			
Perpetual (Asia) Limited	100	100	Singapore
Entities under the control of The Trust Company (RE Services) Limited			
The Trust Company (Sydney Airport) Limited	100	100	Australia
Entities under the control of Perpetual Europe Holding Company B.V			
Perpetual Netherlands B.V[11]	100	–	Netherlands
Associates			
Loan RQ Ltd[3]	26	26	Australia

1. Entities in bold are directly owned by Perpetual Limited.
2. A small proprietary company as defined by the *Corporations Act 2001* and is not required to be audited for statutory purposes.
3. The carrying amount of this investment is $nil (2019: $nil).
4. Perpetual Trustee Company Limited has a branch operation in New Zealand known as Perpetual Trustee Company Limited (New Zealand branch).
5. Company is a party to the Deed of Cross Guarantee as noted in section 5-4.
6. Indirectly owned through PLS Charitable Trust Fund.
7. Acquired on 17 November 2020.
8. Incorporated on 5 May 2021.
9. Acquired on 17 March 2021.
10. Incorporated on 15 June 2021.
11. Incorporated on 16 June 2021.
12. Incorporated on 15 March 2021.

For personal use only

For personal use only

5-4 Deed of cross guarantee

Perpetual Limited and certain wholly owned subsidiaries listed below (collectively, 'the Closed Group') have entered into a Deed of Cross Guarantee ('the Deed') effective 29 June 2017. The effect of the Deed is that Perpetual Limited has guaranteed to pay any deficiency in the event of a winding up of any of the subsidiaries under certain provisions of the *Corporations Act 2001*. The subsidiaries have also given a similar guarantee in the event that Perpetual Limited is wound up.

Pursuant to *ASIC Corporations (wholly owned companies) Instrument 2016/785* ('Instrument'), the wholly owned subsidiaries noted below within the Closed Group are relieved from the *Corporations Act 2001* requirements for preparation, audit and lodgement of their financial reports.

The subsidiaries to the Deed forming the Closed Group are:

- Perpetual Trustees Consolidated Limited
- Perpetual Trustee Company (Canberra) Limited
- Perpetual Trustees Victoria Limited
- Perpetual Trustees Queensland Limited
- Perpetual Trustees WA Limited
- Perpetual Australia Pty Limited
- Perpetual Acquisition Company Limited
- Australian Trustees Limited

A summarised Consolidated Statement of Profit or Loss and Other Comprehensive Income and Consolidated Statement of Financial Position comprising the Closed Group as at 30 June 2021 are set out below.

	YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021 $'000	YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2020 $'000
Revenue	136,086	106,756
Expenses	(37,124)	(46,278)
Financing costs	(5,560)	(3,858)
Net profit before tax	**93,402**	**56,620**
Income tax (expense)/benefit	2,516	9,826
Net profit after tax	**95,918**	**66,446**
Other comprehensive income, net of income tax	–	–
Total comprehensive income	95,918	66,446
Total comprehensive income attributable to:		
Equity holders of the Company	95,918	66,446

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

	2021 $'000	2020 $'000
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	55,452	85,922
Receivables	176,653	140,420
Structured Products – EMCF assets	163,866	236,390
Prepayments	11,046	11,641
Total current assets	407,017	474,373
Non-current assets		
Other financial assets	1,044,326	554,185
Property, plant and equipment	62,566	70,320
Intangibles	69	926
Deferred tax assets	32,742	34,190
Total non-current assets	1,139,703	659,621
Total assets	1,546,720	1,133,994
Current liabilities		
Payables	153,240	127,916
Structured products – EMCF liabilities	163,313	236,196
Current tax liabilities	5,344	13,446
Employee benefits	64,059	48,099
Lease liabilities	10,440	12,851
Provisions	1,700	8,796
Total current liabilities	398,096	447,304
Non-current liabilities		
Borrowings	166,025	–
Deferred tax liabilities	1,631	1,254
Employee benefits	13,722	13,160
Lease liabilities	50,334	60,211
Provisions	4,669	–
Total non-current liabilities	236,381	74,625
Total liabilities	634,477	521,929
Net assets	912,243	612,065
Equity		
Contributed equity	815,299	539,807
Reserves	24,881	19,186
Retained earnings	72,063	53,072
Total equity	912,243	612,065

For personal use only

5-5 Unconsolidated structured entities

Perpetual Limited and its subsidiaries have interests in various structured entities that are not consolidated. A structured entity is an entity that has been designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the entity, such as when any voting rights relate to administrative tasks only and the relevant activities are directed by means of contractual arrangements.

Perpetual has an interest in a structured entity when the Company has a contractual or non-contractual involvement that exposes it to variable returns from the performance of the entity. The Company's interest includes investments held in securities or units issued by these entities and fees earned from management of the assets within these entities.

Information on the Company's interests in unconsolidated structured entities as at 30 June is as follows:

INVESTMENT FUNDS – COMPANY MANAGED	CARRYING AMOUNT $'000	MAXIMUM EXPOSURE TO LOSS[1] $'000
Year ended 30 June 2021		
Statement of Financial Position line item		
Other financial assets – non-current	98,878	85,212
Year ended 30 June 2020		
Statement of Financial Position line item		
Other financial assets – non-current	79,113	74,677

1. The maximum exposure to loss is the maximum loss that could be recorded through profit and loss as a result of the involvement with these entities.

Company managed investment funds

The Company manages investment funds through asset management subsidiaries. Control over these managed investment funds may exist since the Company has power over the activities of the fund. However, these funds have not been consolidated because the Company does not have the ability to affect the level of returns and is not exposed to significant variability in returns from the funds. The Company earns management fees from the management of these investment funds which are commensurate with the services provided and are reported in revenue from the provision of services. Management fees are generally based on the value of the assets under management. Therefore, the fees earned are impacted by the composition of the assets under management and fluctuations in financial markets. The revenue earned is included in revenue from the provision of services in section 1-2.

Investment funds are investment vehicles that consist of a pool of funds collected from several investors for the purpose of investing in securities such as money market instruments, debt securities, equity securities and other similar assets. For all investment funds, the Company's maximum exposure to loss is equivalent to the cost of the investment in the fund. Investment funds are generally financed through the issuance of fund units.

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

5-6 Share-based payments

i. Employee share purchase plans

(a) Long-Term Incentive (LTI) Plan

The LTI plan was introduced for the purpose of making future long-term incentive grants to eligible employees.

(b) One Perpetual Share Plan (OPSP)

The OPSP awards eligible employees with annual grants of up to $1,000 worth of Perpetual shares subject to the Company meeting its net profit after tax target. Shares granted under the OPSP cannot be sold or transferred until the earlier of three years from the date the shares are allocated or cessation of employment. Employees who are granted shares have full dividend and voting rights during this time.

For financial accounting purposes, shares granted under the OPSP are deemed to vest immediately because there is no risk of forfeiture. Accordingly, the fair value of the grant is recognised as an expense over the performance period with the corresponding entry directly in equity.

No grants have been made under this plan during the year.

(c) Details of the movement in employee shares

All shares granted under the LTI and OPSP plans in the 2021 financial year were issued at market price. Dividends on employee shares are either received directly by the employees or held in the share plan bank account depending on the likelihood of the shares vesting.

During the year, $12,216,989 (2020: $12,035,515) of amortisation relating to shares, Performance Rights and Share Rights was recognised as an expense with the corresponding entry directly in equity.

Shares are granted to eligible employees under the LTI plan. The number of shares granted is determined by dividing the value of the grant by the VWAP of Perpetual shares traded on the ASX in the five business days up to and including the grant date.

The following table illustrates the movement in employee shares during the financial year:

NUMBER	OPENING BALANCE 1 JULY	VESTED SHARES	SHARES PURCHASED ON MARKET	SHARES ISSUED ON MARKET	FORFEITED SHARES	GRANTED SHARES	CLOSING BALANCE AT 30 JUNE
2021	673,858	(254,406)	195,628	–	(235,557)	235,557	615,080
2020	348,813	(315,068)	195,606	444,507	(79,506)	79,506	673,858

ii. Rights

During the year, the Company granted $8,919,923 (30 June 2020: $9,424,794) of Share Rights and Performance Rights in accordance with the LTI plan.

Share Rights are granted to Executives under the Variable Incentive Plan. The number of Share Rights granted is determined by dividing the value of the grant by the VWAP of Perpetual shares traded on the ASX in the five business days up to and including the grant date.

Performance Rights are granted to eligible employees under the LTI Plan. The number of Performance Rights granted is determined by dividing the value of the LTI grant by the VWAP of Perpetual shares traded on the ASX in the five business days up to and including the grant date, discounted for the non-payment of dividends during the performance period, as calculated by an independent external adviser.

For personal use only

For personal use only

Performance Rights and Share Rights do not receive dividends or have voting rights until they have vested and have been converted into Perpetual shares.

30 JUNE 2021						MOVEMENT IN NUMBER OF RIGHTS GRANTED			
GRANT DATE	VEST DATE	EXPIRY DATE	TSR HURDLE OR NON-TSR HURDLE	ISSUE PRICE	1 JULY 2020	GRANTED	FORFEITED	VESTED	OUTSTANDING AT 30 JUNE 2021
Oct 2016	Oct 2019	Sep 2031	Non TSR	$39.40	4,059	–	–	(2,283)	1,776
Sep 2017	Sep 2019	Sep 2032	Non TSR	$46.93	21,386	–	–	–	21,386
Oct 2017	Oct 2020	Sep 2032	Non TSR	$44.64	99,981	–	(336)	(93,632)	6,013
Jul 2018	Oct 2020	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$35.76	3,404	–	–	(3,404)	–
Jul 2018	Sep 2021	Sep 2034	Non TSR	$28.70	44,864	–	–	–	44,864
Jul 2018	Oct 2021	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$33.64	2,474	–	(835)	(1,639)	–
Jul 2018	Sep 2022	Sep 2034	TSR	$8.22	5,276	–	–	–	5,276
Jul 2018	Oct 2022	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$31.53	16,411	–	(2,946)	(2,334)	11,131
Jul 2018	Sep 2023	Sep 2034	TSR	$8.40	5,275	–	–	–	5,275
Sep 2018	Sep 2020	Sep 2033	Non TSR	$37.03	30,951	–	–	–	30,951
Oct 2018	Oct 2020	Sep 2033	Non TSR	$37.29	1,417	–	–	(1,417)	–
Oct 2018	Oct 2021	Oct 2033	Non TSR	$34.97	261,311	–	(5,391)	(9,632)	246,288
Jul 2019[1]	Sep 2023	Sep 2035	TSR	$12.30	–	52,034	–	–	52,034
Jul 2019[1]	Sep 2024	Sep 2035	TSR	$12.63	–	52,031	–	–	52,031
Oct 2019	Oct 2021	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$33.64	15,720	–	(1,782)	(127)	13,811
Oct 2019	Oct 2022	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$31.53	190,185	–	(12,540)	(6,158)	171,487
Oct 2020	Oct 2023	Oct 2030	Non TSR	$23.82	–	320,070	(14,394)	(396)	305,280
					702,714	424,135	(38,224)	(121,022)	967,603

1. Performance Rights granted during the year and back dated to July 2019.

30 JUNE 2020						MOVEMENT IN NUMBER OF RIGHTS GRANTED			
GRANT DATE	VEST DATE	EXPIRY DATE	TSR HURDLE OR NON-TSR HURDLE	ISSUE PRICE	1 JULY 2019	GRANTED	FORFEITED	VESTED	OUTSTANDING AT 30 JUNE 2020
Oct 2016	Oct 2019	Sep 2031	Non TSR	$39.40	107,515	–	(2,537)	(100,919)	4,059
Sep 2017	Sep 2019	Sep 2032	Non TSR	$46.93	21,386	–	–	–	21,386
Oct 2017	Oct 2020	Sep 2032	Non TSR	$44.64	115,570	–	(6,418)	(9,171)	99,981
Jul 2018	Oct 2020	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$35.76	–	3,404	–	–	3,404
Jul 2018	Sep 2021	Sep 2034	Non TSR	$28.70	–	44,864	–	–	44,864
Jul 2018	Oct 2021	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$33.64	–	2,474	–	–	2,474
Jul 2018	Sep 2022	Sep 2034	TSR	$8.22	–	5,276	–	–	5,276
Jul 2018	Oct 2022	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$31.53	–	16,411	–	–	16,411
Jul 2018	Sep 2023	Sep 2034	TSR	$8.40	–	5,275	–	–	5,275
Sep 2018	Sep 2020	Sep 2033	Non TSR	$37.03	30,951	–	–	–	30,951
Oct 2018	Oct 2019	Oct 2033	Non TSR	$39.77	112,223	–	–	(112,223)	–
Oct 2018	Oct 2020	Sep 2033	Non TSR	$37.29	1,417	–	–	–	1,417
Oct 2018	Oct 2021	Oct 2033	Non TSR	$34.97	290,316	–	(18,777)	(10,228)	261,311
Oct 2019	Oct 2021	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$33.64	–	16,558	(838)	–	15,720
Oct 2019	Oct 2022	Oct 2034	Non TSR	$31.53	–	212,381	(20,851)	(1,345)	190,185
					679,378	306,643	(49,421)	(233,886)	702,714

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

5-6 Share-based payments continued

ii. Rights continued

The fair value of services received in return for Performance Rights and Share Rights granted is based on the fair value of rights granted, measured using a face value approach for scorecard performance conditions, Monte Carlo simulation for TSR performance conditions and the Black Scholes option pricing formula for Share Rights and EPS performance conditions, with the following inputs:

	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2016	VALUATION DATE 1 SEP 2017	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2017	VALUATION DATE 1 SEPT 2018	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2018	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2018	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2018	VALUATION DATE 1 SEP 2019	VALUATION DATE 1 SEP 2019
Performance period	3 years	2 years	3 years	2 years	1 year	2 years	3 years	1 year	2 years
Share price ($)	46.28	54.70	51.94	43.89	42.40	42.40	42.40	35.55	35.55
Dividend yield (%)	5.51	5.1	5.18	6.4	6.63	6.63	6.63	6.5	6.7
Expected volatility (%)	N/A	25	N/A	20	N/A	N/A	N/A	30	30
Risk free interest rate (%)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.93	2	2.07	0.7	0.7

	VALUATION DATE 1 SEP 2019	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2019	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2019	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2019	VALUATION DATE 1 SEP 2020	VALUATION DATE 1 SEP 2020	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2020	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2020	VALUATION DATE 1 OCT 2020
Performance period	3 years	1 year	2 years	3 years	3 years	4 years	1 year	2 years	3 years
Share price ($)	35.55	37.85	37.85	37.85	30.62	30.62	28.40	28.40	28.40
Dividend yield (%)	6.7	5.7	5.9	6.09	5.5	5.5	5	5.54	5.87
Expected volatility (%)	30	N/A	N/A	N/A	40	40	N/A	N/A	N/A
Risk free interest rate (%)	0.7	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.27	0.39	N/A	N/A	N/A

Accounting policies

Employee share purchase plans

Share incentive programs allow employees to acquire shares in the Company. The fair value of shares and/or rights granted under these programs is recognised as an employee expense with a corresponding increase in equity. Fair value is measured at grant date and amortised over the period during which employees become unconditionally entitled to the shares.

The fair value of the rights granted is measured using a binomial model, taking into account the terms and conditions upon which the rights were granted. The amount recognised as an expense is adjusted to reflect the actual number of rights that vest except where forfeiture is due to share prices not achieving their threshold for vesting.

Deferred staff incentives

The Company grants certain employees shares under long-term incentive, short-term incentive and retention plans. Under these plans, shares vest to employees over relevant vesting periods. To satisfy the long-term incentives granted, the Company purchases or issues shares under the LTI Plan.

The fair value of the shares granted is measured by the share price adjusted for the terms and conditions upon which the shares were granted. This fair value is amortised on a straight-line basis over the applicable performance and vesting period.

The consolidated entity makes estimates of the number of shares that are expected to vest. Where appropriate, revised estimates are reflected in profit or loss with the corresponding adjustment to the equity compensation reserve. Where shares containing a market linked hurdle do not vest, due to total shareholder return not achieving the threshold for vesting, an adjustment is made to retained earnings and equity compensation reserve.

Rights

Performance Rights and Share Rights are issued for the benefit of eligible Perpetual employees pursuant to the LTI Plan.

Unlike Perpetual's other employee share plans, there will be no treasury shares issued to employees at the rights grant date.

Over the vesting period of the rights, an equity remuneration expense will be amortised to the equity compensation reserve based on the fair value of the rights at the grant date.

On vesting, the intention is to settle the rights with available treasury shares. A fair value adjustment between contributed equity and treasury shares will be recognised to revalue the recycled shares to the fair value of the rights at the vesting date.

For personal use only

5-7 Key management personnel and related parties

Total compensation of key management personnel

	2021 $	2020 $
Short-term	6,358,797	4,629,080
Post-employment	190,411	185,738
Share-based	1,858,563	1,727,257
Other long-term	46,143	121,242
Termination benefits	–	567,340
Total	8,453,914	7,230,657

In addition to the above, Non-executive Directors received $1,126,644 (2020: $1,145,459) in short-term benefits and $68,606 (2020: $94,055) in post-employment benefits for the year ended 30 June 2021.

Related party disclosures

Executives have not entered into material contracts with the Company or a member of the consolidated entity since the end of the previous financial year and there were no material contracts involving key management personnel's interests existing at year end. Perpetual services and products, including financial advice by Perpetual Private, are made available to Directors and KMP on normal commercial terms consistent with other employees and clients.

Controlled entities and associates

The consolidated entity has a related party relationship with its key management personnel (see Remuneration Report).

Business transactions with related parties are on normal commercial terms and conditions no more favourable than those available to other parties unless otherwise stated.

For personal use only

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

5-8 Auditor's remuneration

	2021 $	2020 $
Audit and review services		
Auditors of the Group – KPMG Australia		
Audit and review of financial statements – Group	685,872	537,744
Audit and review of financial statements – controlled entities	173,130	171,416
Audit and review of financial statements – Perpetual Funds[1]	2,046,181	1,933,353
Audit and review of financial statements – Administrator or Trustee[2]	352,544	315,090
	3,257,727	2,957,603
Overseas KPMG Firms		
Audit and review of financial statements – Group	178,771	–
Audit and review of financial statements – controlled entities	188,412	36,341
Total audit and review services	3,624,910	2,993,944
Assurance Services		
Auditors of the Group – KPMG Australia		
Regulatory assurance services	250,175	316,767
Other assurance services	463,509	403,136
	713,684	719,903
Overseas KPMG Firms		
Other assurance services	43,443	23,183
Total assurance services	757,127	743,086
Other Services		
Auditors of the Group – KPMG Australia		
Advisory Services	43,988	37,260
Tax compliance services	–	8,034
Other non-assurance services	30,889	30,584
Total Other Services	74,877	75,878
	4,456,914	3,812,907

1. These fees are incurred by the consolidated entity on behalf of managed funds and superannuation funds for which Perpetual Investment Management Limited and Perpetual Superannuation Limited act as responsible entity or trustee for and are recovered from the funds via management fees.
2. These fees are incurred by the consolidated entity on behalf of external funds for which the consolidated entity acts as administrator, responsible entity or trustee for, and are recovered from the funds via management fees.

Non-audit services paid to KPMG are in accordance with the Company's auditor independence policy as outlined in Perpetual's Corporate Responsibility Statement.

For personal use only

For personal use only

5-9 Subsequent events

A final dividend of 96 cents per share fully franked was declared on 19 August 2021 and is to be paid on 24 September 2021.

At the date of approving these financial statements, the Directors are of the view the effects of COVID-19 do not change the significant estimates, judgements and assumptions in the preparation of the financial statements (refer to Section 6-2), however COVID-19 and its associated economic impacts remain uncertain. The Directors and management continue to closely monitor developments with a focus on potential financial and operational impacts and note that the situation is continuing to evolve.

On 12 August 2021, Perpetual announced the acquisition of Jacaranda Financial Planning Pty Limited (Jacaranda), a leading Sydney and Melbourne based boutique wealth advisory firm focused on the high net worth market segment with funds under advice (FUA) of $915 million as at 30 June 2021.

The acquisition provides a fast-growing financial planning business with a high quality advice model and culture closely aligned to Perpetual's, providing Perpetual with an opportunity to help Jacaranda continue to scale efficiently and increase its overall share of the high net worth market on Australia's eastern seaboard. This transaction is entirely in-line with the strategy of bringing the industry's best advisers to Perpetual, providing an improved growth profile for both firms.

This acquisition will accelerate Perpetual Private's adviser growth strategy and complement its existing private client and family office offering.

Other than the matters noted above, the Directors are not aware of any other event or circumstance since the end of the financial year not otherwise dealt with in this report that has affected or may significantly affect the operations of the consolidated entity, the results of those operations or the state of affairs of the consolidated entity in subsequent financial years.

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

Section 6 – Basis of preparation

This section sets out Perpetual's accounting policies that relate to the financial statements as a whole. Where an accounting policy is specific to a single note, the policy is described in the note to which it relates. This section also shows new accounting standards, amendments and interpretations, and whether they are effective in 2021 or later years. We explain how these changes are expected to impact the financial position and performance of Perpetual.

6-1 Reporting entity

Perpetual Limited ('the Company') is domiciled in Australia. The consolidated financial report of the Company as at and for the year ended 30 June 2021 comprises the Company and its controlled entities (together referred to as 'the consolidated entity') and the consolidated entity's interests in associates.

Perpetual is a for-profit entity and primarily involved in portfolio management, financial planning, trustee, responsible entity and compliance services, executor services, investment administration and custody services.

The financial report was authorised for issue by the Directors on 19 August 2021.

The Company is a public company listed on the Australian Securities Exchange (code: PPT), incorporated in Australia and operating in Australia, United States, United Kingdom, the Netherlands and Singapore, as well as a presence in Hong Kong.

The consolidated annual report for the consolidated entity as at and for the year ended 30 June 2021 is available at www.perpetual.com.au.

6-2 Basis of preparation

i. Statement of compliance

The financial report is a general purpose financial report prepared in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards adopted by the Australian Accounting Standards Board (AASB) and the *Corporations Act 2001*.

The financial report of the consolidated entity also complies with *International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)* adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

ii. Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for financial assets which are measured at fair value.

The consolidated financial statements are presented in Australian dollars, which is the functional currency of the majority of the consolidated entity.

The Company is of a kind referred to in *ASIC Corporations Instrument 2016/191* dated 1 April 2016 and in accordance with that Instrument, all financial information presented in Australian dollars has been rounded to the nearest thousand unless otherwise stated.

Where necessary, comparative information has been restated to conform to changes in presentation in the current year.

Use of judgements and estimates

The preparation of the financial statements requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Actual results may differ from these estimates. Estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised prospectively.

COVID-19 continues to have an impact on global economies and financial markets, resulting in significant economic uncertainty and market volatility. It has also led to material structural shifts in the behaviour of the economy and unprecedented actions by financial markets, governments and regulators. The consolidated entity continues to monitor the impact of COVID-19 on its operations, control environment and financial reporting as developments arise.

With the recent acquisition of both Trillium and Barrow Hanley in the US, the consolidated entity continues to evaluate the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on its US operations. Whilst the consolidated entity's business remains fully operational, there have been impacts on the working environment in the US, similar to that in Australia, with the majority of staff working remotely for the reporting period. All of the consolidated entity's businesses continue to operate in line with government regulations and guidance.

Management has evaluated whether there were any additional areas of significant judgement or estimation uncertainty, assessed the impact of market inputs and variables potentially impacted by COVID-19 on the carrying values of its assets and liabilities, and considered the impact of COVID-19 on the consolidated entity's financial statement disclosures. The consolidated entity's revenues have a high degree of exposure to market volatility which has the potential to lead to a material financial impact. The US operations are similarly exposed to market movements due to the nature of the business. Whilst this has been factored into the preparation of the financial report, the accounting policies and methodologies have been applied on a consistent basis throughout the financial year. The Directors and management continue to closely monitor developments with a focus on potential financial and operational impacts and note the situation is continuing to evolve.

Significant areas of estimation, uncertainty and critical judgements in applying accounting policies are described below.

(a) Judgements

Information about critical judgements in applying accounting policies in accordance with Australian Accounting Standard AASB 10 *Consolidated Financial Statements* is included in section 5-3 Controlled entities.

For personal use only

For personal use only

(b) Assumptions and estimation uncertainties

Information about assumptions and estimation uncertainties that have a significant risk of resulting in a material adjustment within the year ended 30 June 2022 are included in the following notes:

- Section 1-2 Revenue
- Section 1-3 Expenses
- Section 1-4 Income taxes
- Section 2-1 Business combinations
- Section 2-5 Intangibles
- Section 2-6 Provisions
- Section 2-7 Employee benefits
- Section 2-8 Lease liabilities
- Section 2-9 Accrued incentive compensation
- Section 3-5 Commitments and contingencies
- Section 5-1 Structured products assets and liabilities
- Section 5-6 Share-based payments

The consolidated entity has considered the impact of COVID-19 specifically with respect to the recognition of Expected Credit Losses (ECLs) on the consolidated entity's Receivables (Section 2-2), Intangibles and the impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets (Section 2-5), Structured products assets and liabilities (Section 5-1), and Other financial assets (Section 2-3).

Whilst there has been an increase in the estimation uncertainty and the application of further judgement within these areas, COVID-19 is not considered to have had a material financial impact on these areas.

Measurement of fair values

A number of the consolidated entity's accounting policies and disclosures require the measurement of fair values for both financial and non-financial assets and liabilities.

The consolidated entity has an established control framework with respect to the measurement of fair values. This includes overseeing all significant fair value measurements.

Significant unobservable inputs and valuation adjustments are regularly reviewed. If third party information, such as broker quotes or pricing services, is used to measure fair values, an assessment is made of the evidence obtained from the third parties. This is used to support the conclusion that such valuations meet the requirements of AASB 9 *Financial Instruments*, including the level in the fair value hierarchy in which such valuations should be classified.

Significant valuation issues are reported to the Audit, Risk and Compliance Committee.

When measuring the fair value of an asset or a liability, the consolidated entity uses market observable data as far as possible. Fair values are categorised into different levels in a fair value hierarchy based on the inputs used in the valuation techniques as follows:

- Level 1: quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2: inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (ie as prices) or indirectly (ie derived from prices).
- Level 3: inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

If the inputs used to measure the fair value of an asset or a liability might be categorised in different levels of the fair value hierarchy, then the fair value measurement is categorised in its entirety in the same level of the fair value hierarchy as the lowest level input that is significant to the entire measurement.

The consolidated entity recognises transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy at the end of the reporting period during which the change has occurred.

Further information about the assumptions made in measuring fair values is included in the following notes:

- Section 2-7 Employee benefits
- Section 2-9 Accrued incentive compensation
- Section 4-1 Financial risk management
- Section 5-1 Structured products assets and liabilities
- Section 5-6 Share-based payments

6-3 Other significant accounting policies

Significant accounting policies have been included in the relevant notes to which the policies relate. Other significant accounting policies are listed below:

i. Basis of consolidation

(a) Subsidiaries

Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the consolidated entity. The consolidated entity controls an entity when it is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. The financial statements of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated financial statements from the date control commences until the date control ceases.

(b) Transactions eliminated on consolidation

Intra-Group balances and transactions, and any unrealised income and expenses arising from intra-Group transactions, are eliminated in preparing consolidated financial statements. Unrealised gains arising from transactions with associates are eliminated against the investment to the extent of the consolidated entity's interest in the associate. Unrealised losses are eliminated in the same way as unrealised gains, but only to the extent that there is no evidence of impairment. Gains and losses are recognised when the contributed assets are consumed or sold by the associates or, if not consumed or sold, when the consolidated entity's interest in such entities is disposed of.

Financial Report

for the year ended 30 June 2021

6-3 Other significant accounting policies
continued

ii. Foreign currency

(a) Foreign currency transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the profit or loss.

Translation differences on financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value are reported as part of their fair value gain or loss. Translation differences on non-monetary financial assets and liabilities such as equities held at fair value through profit or loss are recognised in profit or loss as part of the fair value gain or loss.

(b) Foreign operations

The results and financial position of subsidiaries that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency are translated into Australian dollars as follows:

- Assets and liabilities for each statement of financial position item presented are translated at the closing rate at the date of that statement of financial position.
- Income and expenses for each statement of comprehensive income item are translated at average exchange rates (unless this is not a reasonable approximation of the cumulative effect of the rates prevailing on the transaction dates, in which case income and expenses are translated at the dates of the transactions).

Foreign currency differences are recognised in other comprehensive income. When an international operation is disposed of, in part or in full, the relevant amount in the foreign currency translation reserve is transferred to profit or loss or to non-controlling interest as part of the profit or loss on disposal.

iii. Payables

Payables are non-interest-bearing and are stated at amortised cost, with the exception of contingent consideration recognised in business combinations, which is recorded at fair value at the acquisition date.

Contingent consideration recognised in business combinations is classified as a financial liability and is subsequently remeasured to fair value with changes in fair value recognised in profit or loss.

iv. Impairment

(a) Financial assets (including receivables)

ECLs are a probability-weighted estimate of credit losses. Credit losses are measured as the difference between the present value of the cash flows due to the entity in accordance with the contract and the present value of cash flows that the consolidated entity expects to receive.

The consolidated entity has applied the simplified approach under AASB 9 to calculate expected credit losses for Receivables. Under this approach, expected credit losses are calculated based on the life of the instrument. During this process, the probability of the non-payment of the receivables is assessed using the single loss rate approach.

Impairment losses on financial assets measured at amortised cost are recognised in profit or loss and deducted from the gross carrying amount of the assets. When a subsequent event causes the amount of impairment loss to decrease, the decrease in impairment loss is reversed through profit or loss.

(b) Non-financial assets

The carrying amounts of the consolidated entity's non-financial assets, other than deferred tax assets (see section 1-4), are reviewed at each reporting date to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. For goodwill and intangible assets that have indefinite lives or that are not yet available for use, recoverable amount is estimated at each reporting date.

The recoverable amount of an asset or cash-generating unit is the greater of its value in use and its fair value less costs to sell. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. For the purpose of impairment testing, assets that cannot be tested individually are grouped together into the smallest group of assets that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows of other assets or groups of assets (the 'cash-generating unit' or CGU).

Subject to an operating segment ceiling test, for the purposes of goodwill impairment testing, CGUs to which goodwill has been allocated are aggregated so that the level at which impairment is tested reflects the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored for internal reporting purposes.

The consolidated entity's corporate assets do not generate separate cash inflows. If there is an indication that a corporate asset may be impaired, then the recoverable amount is determined for the CGU to which the corporate asset belongs.

For personal use only

For personal use only

An impairment loss is recognised if the carrying amount of an asset or its cash-generating unit exceeds its recoverable amount. Impairment losses are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income. Impairment losses recognised in respect of cash-generating units are allocated first to reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to the units and then, to reduce the carrying amount of the other assets in the unit on a pro rata basis.

An impairment loss in respect of goodwill is not reversed. In respect of other assets, impairment losses recognised in prior periods are assessed at each balance sheet date for any indications that the loss has decreased or no longer exists. An impairment loss is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation or amortisation, if no impairment loss had been recognised.

v. Hedge accounting

A foreign currency exposure arises from a net investment in subsidiaries that have a different functional currency from that of the consolidated entity. The risk arises from the fluctuation in spot exchange rates between the functional currency of the subsidiaries and the consolidated entity's functional currency, which causes the amount of the net investment to vary in the consolidated financial statements. This risk may have a significant impact on the consolidated entity's financial statements. The consolidated entity's policy is to hedge these exposures only when not doing so would be expected to have a significant impact on the regulatory capital ratios of the Company and its subsidiaries.

The hedged risk in the net investment hedge is the variability in the US dollar exchange rate against the Australian dollar that will result in a reduction in the carrying amount of the consolidated entity's net investment in the subsidiaries. An economic relationship exists between the hedged net investment and hedging instrument due to the shared foreign currency risk exposure.

The consolidated entity uses foreign currency denominated debt as a hedging instrument. The consolidated entity assesses effectiveness by comparing past changes in the carrying amount of the debt that are attributable to a change in the spot rate with past changes in the investment in the foreign operation due to movement in the spot rate (the offset method).

The consolidated entity's policy is to hedge the net investment only to the extent of the debt principal; therefore, the hedge ratio is established by aligning the principal amount of the debt with the carrying amount of the net investment that is designated. There are no sources of ineffectiveness because changes in the spot exchange rate are designated as the hedged risk.

6-4 Changes in significant accounting policies

The accounting policies applied in these financial statements are the same as those applied in the consolidated entity's financial statements as at and for the year ended 30 June 2020.

(a) International Financial Reporting Standards Interpretations Committee final agenda decisions not yet adopted

In April 2021, the International Financial Reporting Standards Interpretations Committee (IFRIC) issued a final agenda decision, Configuration or customisation costs in a cloud computing arrangement. The decision discusses whether configuration or customisation expenditure relating to cloud computing arrangements is able to be recognised as an intangible asset and if not, over what time period the expenditure is expensed.

The consolidated entity's accounting policy has historically been to capitalise all costs related to cloud computing arrangements as intangible assets in the Statement of Financial Position. The adoption of this agenda decision could result in a reclassification of these intangible assets to either a prepaid asset in the Statement of Financial Position and/or recognition as an expense in the Statement of Comprehensive Income, impacting both the current and/or prior periods presented.

As at 30 June 2021:

- The consolidated entity has not adopted this IFRIC agenda decision. The impact of the change is not reasonably estimable as the consolidated entity has yet to complete its assessment of the impact of the IFRIC agenda decision. The consolidated entity expects to adopt this IFRIC agenda decision in its half year financial statements ending on 31 December 2021.
- Intangible assets that relate to capitalised software, which may contain cloud computing arrangements, is circa $40 million at 30 June 2021, and will be subject to this detailed assessment.

6-5 New standards and interpretations not yet adopted

There are no new standards, amendments to standards, and interpretations effective for the first time in the current financial period that would have a material impact to the consolidated entity.

Directors' Declaration

1. In the opinion of the Directors of Perpetual Limited (the 'Company'):

   (a) the consolidated financial statements and notes set out on pages 99 to 153, and the Remuneration Report in the Directors' Report, are in accordance with the *Corporations Act 2001*, including:

      (i) giving a true and fair view of the consolidated entity's financial position as at 30 June 2021 and of its performance for the financial year ended on that date; and

      (ii) complying with Australian Accounting Standards and the *Corporations Regulations 2001*;

   (b) there are reasonable grounds to believe that the Company will be able to pay its debts as and when they become due and payable.

2. There are reasonable grounds to believe that the Company and the certain wholly owned subsidiaries identified in section 5-4 will be able to meet any obligations or liabilities to which they are or may become subject to by virtue of the Deed of Cross Guarantee between the Company and these entities pursuant to ASIC Corporations *(wholly owned Companies) Instrument 2016/785*.

3. The Directors have been given the declarations required by section 295A of the *Corporations Act 2001* from the Chief Executive Officer and Managing Director and the Chief Financial Officer for the financial year ended 30 June 2021.

4. The Directors draw attention to section 6-2(i) to the consolidated financial statements which includes a statement of compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards.

Signed in accordance with a resolution of the Directors:

Dated at Sydney this 19th day of August 2021.



Tony D'Aloisio
Chairman



Rob Adams
Chief Executive Officer and
Managing Director

For personal use only

Independent Auditor's Report

To the shareholders of Perpetual Limited

For personal use only

KPMG

Independent Auditor's Report

To the shareholders of Perpetual Limited

Report on the audit of the Financial Report

Opinion

We have audited the ***Financial Report*** of Perpetual Limited (the Company).

In our opinion, the accompanying Financial Report of the Company is in accordance with the *Corporations Act 2001*, including:

- giving a true and fair view of the ***Consolidated Entity's*** financial position as at 30 June 2021 and of its financial performance for the year ended on that date; and
- complying with *Australian Accounting Standards* and the *Corporations Regulations 2001*.

The ***Financial Report*** comprises:

- Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2021;
- Consolidated Statement of Profit or Loss and Other Comprehensive Income, Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity, and Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the year then ended;
- Notes including a summary of significant accounting policies; and
- Directors' Declaration.

The ***Consolidated Entity*** consists of Perpetual Limited (the Company) and the entities it controlled at the year-end or from time to time during the financial year.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with *Australian Auditing Standards*. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the *Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the Financial Report* section of our report.

We are independent of the Consolidated Entity in accordance with *the Corporations Act 2001* and the ethical requirements of the *Accounting Professional and Ethical Standards Board's APES 110 Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants (including Independence Standards) (the Code)* that are relevant to our audit of the Financial Report in Australia. We have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the Code.

Key Audit Matters

The ***Key Audit Matters*** we identified are:

- Revenue recognition;
- Acquisition accounting;
- Valuation of goodwill; and
- Employee remuneration.

Key Audit Matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in our audit of the Financial Report of the current period.

These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the Financial Report as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

KPMG, an Australian partnership and a member firm of the KPMG global organisation of independent member firms affiliated with KPMG International Limited, a private English company limited by guarantee. All rights reserved. The KPMG name and logo are trademarks used under license by the independent member firms of the KPMG global organisation.
Liability limited by a scheme approved under Professional Standards Legislation.

Independent Auditor's Report

To the shareholders of Perpetual Limited

For personal use only

KPMG

Revenue recognition ($621m)	
Refer to Section 1-2 'Revenue' of the Financial Report	
The key audit matter	**How the matter was addressed in our audit**
Revenue is a Key Audit Matter due to: • its significance to the financial performance of the Consolidated Entity; • the significant audit effort required as a result of: – the various streams of revenue generated from a diverse range of products and services, each with varying fee rates and contractual terms; – the generation of revenue in multiple geographical locations across two of the Consolidated Entity's operating segments; – key inputs used in the calculation of revenue are sourced from several of the Consolidated Entity's third party service organisations which provide custody, investment administration and unit registry services, as well as custodian banks. This required us to understand the key processes and assess the key controls of these service organisations relevant to the Consolidated Entity's revenue recognition; and • involvement of senior team members in assessing the Consolidated Entity's accounting policy for performance fees against the requirements of the accounting standards, for which the Consolidated Entity's revenue recognition policy is dependent on varying contractual terms. Significant revenue streams include fees from: • the provision of investment management services to institutional mandate clients, investment funds and superannuation funds; • trustee and document custodian services; • management and administrative services for securitisation trusts; and • the provision of financial advice and accounting services.	Our procedures included: • Inquiring of the Consolidated Entity to understand processes for key revenue streams, and testing key controls at the Consolidated Entity related to these revenue streams. • Assessing the Consolidated Entity's policies for recognition of revenue against the requirements of the accounting standards. • Testing statistical samples of revenue across each key revenue stream. We performed the following: – Recalculated the investment management and adviser services revenue recognised based on the various fee rates in the underlying contracts, and the underlying funds under management (FUM) or funds under advice (FUA), sourced from third party service organisation reports or statements from custodial banks. We compared this to invoices and the revenue recognised by the Consolidated Entity; – Agreed securitisation and trustee services revenue to invoices and subsequent cash receipts; and – Agreed financial advice and accounting services revenue to invoices, engagement letters and subsequent cash receipts. • Analysing data within the investment management revenue stream to identify trends and outliers to further inform our work. Examples of outliers included contracts where fees exhibit an inverse movement to FUM flows or client fees falling considerably outside of statistical trends. For outliers identified, we recalculated the revenue recognised based on the underlying contracts and the FUM. We compared this to the revenue recognised by the Consolidated Entity. • Obtaining and reading the Consolidated Entity's third party service organisations GS007 *(Guidance Statement 007 Audit Implications of the Use of Service Organisations for Investment Management Services)* assurance reports to understand the service organisations' processes and assess controls related to investment administration, custody and unit registry. • Assessing the reputation, professional competence and independence of the auditors of the GS007 assurance reports. • Testing a sample of performance fee revenue recognised to the Consolidated Entity's bank statements. We recalculated the performance fee

For personal use only

KPMG

	based on the underlying contractual terms and product performance relative to the market benchmark, such as the MSCI All Countries World Index. We compared this to the performance fee revenue recognised by the Consolidated Entity.

Acquisition accounting ($421m purchase price resulting in $201m goodwill)	
Refer to Section 2-1 'Business combinations' of the Financial Report	
The key audit matter	**How the matter was addressed in our audit**
The Consolidated Entity's acquisition of Barrow, Hanley, Mewhinney & Strauss, LLC (Barrow Hanley) for consideration of $421m completed on 17 November 2020 and represents a significant transaction for the Consolidated Entity. The acquisition accounting associated with this is a key audit matter given: • complexities in preliminary purchase price allocation (PPA) of consideration transferred to acquire Barrow Hanley, including: – measurement of the fair value of identifiable assets and liabilities as part of the acquisition. This included consideration of material differences between the accounting standards in the United States and Australia; – measurement of acquired intangible assets, including customer contracts and brand; – measurement of complex employee benefit plans under Australian Accounting Standards, which required the Consolidated Entity to make significant judgments on underlying business growth assumptions over a significant forecast period; and – the allocation of the purchase price across all identified assets, liabilities and goodwill; • the Consolidated Entity engaged an external valuation expert to assist with the identification and measurement of acquired assets and liabilities, and the purchase price allocation to goodwill and separately identifiable intangible assets; and • we involved valuation specialists and technical accounting specialists to supplement our senior audit team members in assessing this key audit matter.	Our procedures included: • Reading the Equity Purchase Agreement related to this acquisition to understand the structure, key terms and conditions, and nature of certain payments. Using this, we evaluated the accounting treatment of the acquisition consideration and transaction costs against the criteria in the accounting standards. • Assessing the alignment of accounting policies between the Consolidated Entity and the acquired entity in order to determine any accounting policy alignment adjustments at acquisition date. • Working with our technical accounting specialists to assess the accounting treatment of complex employee benefit plans against Australian Accounting Standards. Working with our valuation specialists, our procedures included: • Evaluating the Consolidated Entity's external valuation expert's scope of work, competence and objectivity with respect to their determination of the purchase price allocation to goodwill and separately identifiable intangible assets. • Assessing the valuation methodology against accepted industry practice and the requirements of accounting standards. • Comparing the inputs used by the Consolidated Entity's external valuation expert to approved business forecasts. • Challenging the Consolidated Entity's judgmental assumptions such as identification of separate identifiable intangible assets. We did this by benchmarking assumptions to external market data and valuations from other comparable transactions. • Challenging the Consolidated Entity's forecast business growth assumptions related to the measurement of complex employee benefit plans. We did this by comparing forecast growth rates to industry trends and expectations. • Assessing the disclosures in the financial report by comparing these to our understanding of the acquisition and the requirements of the accounting standards.

Independent Auditor's Report

To the shareholders of Perpetual Limited

For personal use only

KPMG

Valuation of goodwill ($554m)	
Refer to Section 2-5 'Intangibles' of the Financial Report	
The key audit matter	**How the matter was addressed in our audit**
The Consolidated Entity's annual testing of goodwill for impairment is a key audit matter given the: • size of the balance (being 34% of total assets); • net outflow of FUM experienced by certain Cash Generating Units (CGUs) of the Consolidated Entity in the current year. This increases the possibility of goodwill being impaired; • completion of the acquisition of Barrow Hanley, representing a new CGU; • forward-looking assumptions applied by the Consolidated Entity in its value-in-use models, including: – forecast operating cash flows, growth rates and terminal growth rates which are influenced by subjective drivers such as FUM, FUA, securitisation and capital flows. These are difficult to predict as they rely on the Consolidated Entity's expectation of future customer activity and market performance, which can be impacted by economic uncertainties arising from the ongoing Novel Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic; – the Consolidated Entity operating across different geographies with varying pressures on market performance and capital flows, which increases the risk of an inaccurate forecast or wider range of possible outcomes; – discount rates, including CGU specific risk premiums, which are complicated in nature and vary according to the conditions and environment the specific CGU is subject to from time to time; and • we involved valuation specialists to supplement our senior audit team members in assessing this key audit matter.	Working with our valuation specialists, our procedures included: • Considering the appropriateness of the value in use method applied by the Consolidated Entity to perform the annual test of goodwill for impairment against the requirements of the accounting standards. • Assessing the integrity of the value-in-use models used, including the determination of carrying values and the accuracy of the underlying calculation formulas. • Assessing the accuracy of previous Consolidated Entity forecasts to inform our evaluation of forecasts incorporated in the models. • Comparing the forecast cash flows contained in the value-in-use models to Board approved forecasts and our inquiries with management of the Consolidated Entity for consistency. • Challenging the Consolidated Entity's forecast operating cash flows and growth assumptions in light of the Consolidated Entity's net FUM flows and the ongoing economic uncertainty arising from the COVID-19 pandemic in the current year. We compared forecast growth rates and terminal growth rates to published studies of industry trends and expectations. In doing so, we also considered the differences between industry trends and the Consolidated Entity's operations and used our knowledge of the Consolidated Entity, its past performance, business, customers, committed future plans and our industry experience. • Independently developing a range of discount rates considered comparable with the Consolidated Entity, using publicly available market data for comparable entities, adjusted by CGU specific risk factors. • Performing sensitivity analysis by varying key assumptions, such as forecast growth rates, terminal growth rates and discount rates, within a reasonably possible range to identify CGUs at higher risk of impairment, assumptions at higher risk of bias and determining where to focus our further procedures. • Assessing the disclosures in the financial report using our understanding of the issues obtained from our testing, and against the requirements of the accounting standards.

For personal use only

KPMG

Employee remuneration ($331m)	
Refer to Section 1-3 'Expenses', Section 2-7 'Employee benefits', Section 2-9 'Accrued Incentive Compensation', and Section 5-6 'Share-based payments' of the Financial Report	
The key audit matter	**How the matter was addressed in our audit**
Employee remuneration is a key audit matter due to: • the size of the balance relevant to the Consolidated Entity's results (64% of expenses); • complexities associated with varying share incentive programs and other employee benefits plans across the Consolidated Entity, which increases the risk of interpretational differences against the principles-based criteria contained in the accounting standards; • the involvement of senior team members to assess the valuation methodology, assumptions and inputs, such as the share price and vesting period, used by the Consolidated Entity and its external valuation experts in the valuation of share incentive rights granted during the year; • the involvement of technical accounting specialists to supplement senior team members in assessing the Consolidated Entity's measurement of complex employee benefit plans under the Australian Accounting Standards; • forward-looking assumptions applied by the Consolidated Entity in valuing long-term employee benefit plans, including: – forecast business growth assumptions, which are influenced by subjective drivers such as FUM flows, and are difficult to predict as they rely on the Consolidated Entity's expectation of future customer activity and market performance; – the Consolidated Entity operating across different geographies with varying pressures on market performance and FUM flows, which increases the risk of an inaccurate forecast or wider range of possible outcomes; and • largely manual calculation of equity remuneration expenses, which increases the risk of error.	Our procedures included: • Enquiring of the Consolidated Entity and inspecting a sample of share incentive programs and other employee benefit plans to understand the remuneration process, structure and various share incentive program offerings. • Assessing the Consolidated Entity's accounting policy for share incentive program arrangements and working with our technical accounting specialists to assess the accounting treatment of complex employee benefit plans, against the principles based criteria in the accounting standards. • Evaluating the Consolidated Entity's external valuation expert's scope of work, competence and objectivity with respect to their valuation of share incentive program rights granted during the year. • Assessing the external valuation expert's methodology against industry practice and the requirements of the accounting standards. • Checking the grant date share price and vesting period used in the external expert's valuation against the Consolidated Entity's share price and share incentive program agreements. • Testing a statistical sample of equity remuneration expenses. We checked the various inputs to the Consolidated Entity's manual calculation, such as grants, vests and forfeitures to underlying offer letters, share incentive program agreements and the grant date fair value calculated by the Consolidated Entity's external expert. We recalculated the equity remuneration expense and compared this to the expense recognised by the Consolidated Entity. • Challenging the Consolidated Entity's forecast business growth assumptions and judgement related to whether performance hurdles would be achieved in the measurement of complex employee benefit plans. We did this by comparing forecast growth rates to industry trends and expectations. • Assessing the Consolidated Entity's disclosures of the key terms and valuation assumptions, as required by the accounting standards.

Independent Auditor's Report

To the shareholders of Perpetual Limited

For personal use only

KPMG

Other Information

Other Information is financial and non-financial information in Perpetual Limited's annual reporting which is provided in addition to the Financial Report and the Auditor's Report. The Directors are responsible for the Other Information.

Our opinion on the Financial Report does not cover the Other Information and, accordingly, we do not and will not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon, with the exception of the Remuneration Report and our related assurance opinion.

In connection with our audit of the Financial Report, our responsibility is to read the Other Information. In doing so, we consider whether the Other Information is materially inconsistent with the Financial Report or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

We are required to report if we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this Other Information, and based on the work we have performed on the Other Information that we obtained prior to the date of this Auditor's Report we have nothing to report.

Responsibilities of the Directors for the Financial Report

The Directors are responsible for:

- preparing the Financial Report that gives a true and fair view in accordance with *Australian Accounting Standards* and the *Corporations Act 2001*;
- implementing necessary internal control to enable the preparation of a Financial Report that gives a true and fair view and is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; and
- assessing the Consolidated Entity and Company's ability to continue as a going concern and whether the use of the going concern basis of accounting is appropriate. This includes disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the Consolidated Entity and Company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the Financial Report

Our objective is:

- to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the Financial Report as a whole is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; and
- to issue an Auditor's Report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with *Australian Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists.

Misstatements can arise from fraud or error. They are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the Financial Report.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the Financial Report is located at the *Auditing and Assurance Standards Board* website at: https://www.auasb.gov.au/admin/file/content102/c3/ar1_2020.pdf. This description forms part of our Auditor's Report.

For personal use only

KPMG

Report on the Remuneration Report

Opinion

In our opinion, the Remuneration Report of Perpetual Limited for the year ended 30 June 2021, complies with *Section 300A of the Corporations Act 2001*.

Directors' responsibilities

The Directors of the Company are responsible for the preparation and presentation of the Remuneration Report in accordance with *Section 300A* of the *Corporations Act 2001*.

Our responsibilities

We have audited the Remuneration Report included in pages 31 to 66 of the Directors' report for the year ended 30 June 2021.

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Remuneration Report, based on our audit conducted in accordance with *Australian Auditing Standards*.

KPMG

Brendan Twining

Partner

Sydney

19 August 2021

Securities Exchange and Investor Information

2021 Annual General Meeting

The 2021 Annual General Meeting of the Company will be held as a virtual meeting on Thursday, 21 October 2021 commencing at 10am (Sydney time). Perpetual will continue to monitor the situation regarding COVID-19 and will provide an update to the ASX and on the Company's website if the position changes and a hybrid meeting is to be held.

Securities exchange listing

The ordinary shares of Perpetual Limited are listed on the Australian Securities Exchange under the ASX code PPT, with Sydney being the home exchange. Details of trading activity are published in most daily newspapers.

Substantial shareholders

NAME	NUMBER OF SHARES	% OF INTEREST	DATE OF LAST SUBSTANTIAL SHAREHOLDER NOTIFICATION
Blackrock Inc. and subsidiaries	3,742,578	6.62	8 December 2020
The Vanguard Group, Inc and its controlled entities	2,837,766	5.03	10 September 2020

DISTRIBUTION SCHEDULE OF HOLDINGS AS AT 4 AUGUST 2021	NUMBER OF HOLDERS	NUMBER OF SHARES
1 – 1,000 shares	16,651	6,416,378
1,001 – 5,000 shares	5,727	12,122,929
5,001 – 10,000 shares	555	3,874,689
10,001 – 50,000 shares	267	4,856,398
50,001 – 100,000 shares	11	821,501
100,001 and over shares	23	28,481,384
Total	23,234	56,573,279

For personal use only

Twenty largest shareholders as at 4 August 2021

NAME	NUMBER OF ORDINARY SHARES	PERCENTAGE OF ISSUED CAPITAL
HSBC Custody Nominees (Australia) Limited[1]	10,570,161	18.68%
JP Morgan Nominees Australia Pty Limited[1]	5,521,758	9.76%
Citicorp Nominees Pty Limited[1]	4,197,249	7.42%
National Nominees Limited[1]	2,052,289	3.63%
Milton Corporation Limited	1,231,982	2.18%
BNP Paribas Nominees Pty Ltd (Agency Lending)[1]	1,088,819	1.92%
Queensland Trustees Pty Ltd[2] (Long Term Incentive Plan)	527,353	0.93%
Carlton Hotel Ltd	424,964	0.75%
Enbeear Pty Ltd	369,832	0.65%
BNP Paribas Noms Pty Ltd (DRP)[1]	340,905	0.60%
Citicorp Nominees Pty Limited (Colonial First State Inv)[1]	254,627	0.45%
David Davidson Financial Services Pty Ltd (David Davidson Financial Services Unit)	216,161	0.38%
Pacific Custodians Pty Limited (PPT Plans Ctrl)[1]	201,701	0.36%
First Samuel Ltd CAN 086243567 (ANF ITS MDA CLIENTS)[1]	188,426	0.33%
BNP Paribas Nominees Pty Ltd HUB24 Custodial Serv Ltd (DRP)[1]	179,098	0.32%
Diversified United Investment Limited	175,000	0.31%
Netwealth Investments Limited (Wrap Services)[1]	167,576	0.30%
J S Millner Holdings Pty Limited	166,300	0.29%
BNP Paribas Nominees Pty Ltd Six Sis Ltd (DRP)[1]	158,182	0.28%
AMP Life Limited	119,667	0.21%
Total	28,152,050	49.75%

1. Held in capacity as executor, trustee or agent.
2. The total number of shares held by Queensland Trustees Pty Ltd as trustee of the various Employee Share Plans is 568,502 shares.

For personal use only

Securities Exchange and Investor Information

Other information

Perpetual Limited, incorporated and domiciled in Australia, is a publicly listed company limited by shares.

Voting rights

Under the Company's Constitution, each member present at a general meeting (whether in person, by proxy, attorney or corporate representative) is entitled:

1. on a show of hands to one vote, and
2. on a poll to one vote for each share held.

If a member is present in person, any proxy of that member is not entitled to vote.

Voting by proxy

Voting by proxy allows shareholders to express their views on the direction and management of the economic entity without attending a meeting in person.

Shareholders who are unable to attend the 2021 Annual General Meeting are encouraged to appoint a proxy to vote on the shareholder's behalf.

On-market buy back

There is no current on-market buy back.

Final dividend

The final dividend of 96 cents per share will be paid on 24 September 2021 to shareholders entitled to receive dividends and registered on 3 September 2021, being the record date.

Inquiries

If you have any questions about your shareholding or matters such as dividend payments, tax file numbers or change of address, you are invited to contact the Company's share registry office below, or visit its website at www.linkmarketservices.com.au or email PPT@linkmarketservices.com.au.

Link Market Services Limited
1A Homebush Bay Drive
Rhodes NSW 2138

Locked Bag A14
Sydney South NSW 1235

Perpetual Shareholder Information Line:
1300 732 806
Fax: (02) 9287 0303

Any other inquiries which you may have about the Company can be directed to the Company's registered office, or visit the Company's website at www.perpetual.com.au

Principal registered office

Level 18
123 Pitt Street
Sydney NSW 2000

Tel: (02) 9229 9000
Fax: (02) 8256 1461

Company Secretary

Sylvie Dimarco

Website address: www.perpetual.com.au

For personal use only

Corporate Directory

NEW SOUTH WALES

Angel Place
Level 18, 123 Pitt Street
Sydney NSW 2000

QUEENSLAND

Central Plaza 1
Level 15, 345 Queen Street
Brisbane QLD 4000

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

Level 9, Nishi Building
2 Phillip Law Street
Canberra ACT 2601

VICTORIA

Level 28 and 29 Rialto South Tower,
525 Collins Street
Melbourne VIC 3000

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

Level 11, 101 Grenfell Street
Adelaide SA 5000

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Exchange Tower
Level 29, 2 The Esplanade
Perth WA 6000

SINGAPORE

16 Collyer Quay #07-01
Singapore 049318

CHICAGO

155 N Wacker Drive
Suite 4250
Chicago, IL 60606
USA

AMSTERDAM

Apollolaan 151,
1077AR Amsterdam
Netherlands

TRILLIUM ASSET MANAGEMENT:

Boston

Two Financial Center
60 South Street, Suite 1100
Boston, MA 02111
USA

San Francisco

160 Spear Street, Suite 250
San Francisco, CA 94105
USA

Portland

721 NW Ninth Avenue, Suite 250
Portland, OR 97209
USA

London

20 North Audley Street
London W1K 6LX
United Kingdom

Edinburgh

15 Queen Street
Edinburgh EH2 1JE
United Kingdom

BARROW HANLEY GLOBAL INVESTORS:

Dallas

2200 Ross Avenue, 31st Floor
Dallas, TX 75201
USA

Hong Kong

Unit 22, Level 10 BOC Group
Life Assurance Tower
139 Des Voeux Road Central
Central Hong Kong

For personal use only

Created by Designate

For personal use only

Perpetual